

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

BEFORE THE  
FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

----- x  
IN THE MATTER OF: :  
ELECTRIC SYSTEM INVESTIGATION TEAM :  
RELIABILITY RECOMMENDATION CONSULTATION :  
----- x

Marriott Philadelphia Downtown  
1201 Market Street Salon G  
Philadelphia, PA

Tuesday, December 16, 2003

The above-entitled matter came on for technical  
workshop, pursuant to notice, at 8:00 a.m.

## 1 APPEARANCES:

2 TOM RUSNOV, Canada

3 DAVID MEYER, DOE

4 ALISON SILVERSTEIN, FERC

5 DAVE HILT, NERC

6 DON BENJAMIN, NERC

7 MIKE KORMOS, PJM

8 MARK FIDRYCH, WAPA

9 LINDA CAMPBELL, FRCC

10 MICHAEL CALIMARIO, NYISO

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

## P R O C E E D I N G S

8:00 a.m.

1  
2  
3 MR. CAULEY: My name is Gerry Cauley. I work  
4 with NERC and I will be facilitating the meeting but most of  
5 the actual work will be done by other show will be speaking  
6 and presenting.

7 I'd like to start off first of all mentioning  
8 that this technical conference is sponsored by the U.S.-  
9 Canada task force on the August 14 blackout and representing  
10 that task force today is David Meyer of the Department of  
11 Energy and he' going to open the conference with a few  
12 remarks from the Task Force.

13 MR. MEYER: Good morning ladies and gentlemen.  
14 Welcome on behalf of the Task Force. As I am sure you have  
15 all had some opportunity to take at least a quick look at  
16 our interim report that we issued in November and while  
17 we're interested in your comments on the report, the primary  
18 purpose of this meeting is to obtain your ideas on  
19 recommendations going forward. That is, recommendations  
20 pertaining to policy or to institutional changes,  
21 organizational changes, operational changes that are needed,  
22 recommendations of all kinds pertaining to improving to  
23 reliability of the nation's electricity grids now and the  
24 North American electricity grids.

25 So at the meeting today is formatted to  
26

1 facilitate discussion, that is, the panelists will frame  
2 issues and put questions on the table and then once those  
3 questions are on the table then we will open it to  
4 discussion and get your ideas.

5 But in the event that, well, it's frequent, given  
6 the complexity of these questions, I think it likely that  
7 there will be issues that can be still aired further  
8 fruitfully or maybe after you leave the room, leave this  
9 meeting, you will get additional ideas that you think are  
10 relevant.

11 So I want to encourage you to make full use of  
12 the websites that we have available, the mailboxes, the  
13 electronic mailboxes that have been set up. There's one  
14 mentioned here in the agenda I see there is one for the  
15 United States and one for Canada where you can file comments  
16 and any of those comments will then be transferred to the  
17 DOE website and naturally we will see whether the Canadians  
18 have done similar things.

19 At any rate any comments that we receive will be  
20 put on DOE's website so that you can access that website and  
21 see the full record of commentary that has been provided and  
22 then you can offer additional comments or you can respond to  
23 other comments or whatever you would like.

24 But it is a great opportunity to get a very full  
25 discussion of these issues so I encourage you to make good  
26

1 use of that.

2 With that, Gerry, let me see -- we have Tom  
3 Rusnor here also.

4 MR. RUSNOR: Good morning ladies and gentlemen.  
5 I'd just like to inform you that we're planning a technical  
6 conference for Toronto on January 9. The intention is that  
7 will be complimentary to this conference and hopefully will  
8 not be duplicative and also to give enough opportunity for  
9 those who could not attend today to come and make their  
10 views known and to exchange ideas. So if you or your  
11 colleagues would like to attend we'd be pleased to welcome  
12 you. It will probably be held at the Westin Harbor Castle  
13 Hotel in Toronto and that would be January 9.

14 Following this session we will craft an agenda  
15 that as I said hopefully will compliment this session.  
16 Thank you.

17 MR. CAULEY: Alison Silverstein who is also one  
18 of the co-chairs of the electricity working group will be  
19 here later today. She had a conflict first thing this  
20 morning. She will have Alison and David and Tom as the  
21 three co-chairs of the electricity working group of the U.S.  
22 - Canada task force.

23 Supporting them in the investigation and the  
24 analysis is a technical team based out of Princeton and Dave  
25 Hilt, director of compliance and NERC has been the leader of  
26

1 that investigation team and he's going to open with a few  
2 comments and I think you can probably do it from there Dave.

3 MR. HILT: Thank you and welcome. I'm very happy  
4 to see a very good turnout, I think, today for the technical  
5 conference. We've spent quite a bit of time obviously  
6 looking at this event as I've talked to a number of people  
7 this was needless to say a very, very large scale event.  
8 There were thousands and thousands of discrete events to  
9 take a look at in terms of evaluating this blackout. It was  
10 a very, very large challenge.

11 I just thought I'd start off by putting up some  
12 of the statistics. Many of these are out of the report so  
13 they are available. But certainly it was reported to have  
14 affected on the order of 50 million people. We know that  
15 there was between 60 and 65,000 megawatts of load initially  
16 interrupted as a result of this blackout that represents  
17 approximately 11 percent of the entire Eastern  
18 interconnection which is a very large interconnection. It  
19 is the largest -- 531 at least generators that we've  
20 identified that tripped 261 different generating plants.

21 So that's very, very large numbers of control  
22 systems, systems that operated during this event that we're  
23 certainly wanting to take a look at, look at recommendations  
24 for from the time that the Sama Star line tripped at  
25 approximately 4:06 p.m. the blackout was essentially  
26

1 complete by 4:13 p.m. That gives you the time frames of  
2 how quickly some things happened here.

3 So there's a lot of technical areas to be looked  
4 at in just that very short period of time as to how systems  
5 responded et cetera. The actual high speed cascading of the  
6 system when it really ramped up, it began to ramp up of  
7 course after the Sama Star line trip and then following that  
8 it ramped up even quicker as things progress through  
9 Michigan and ultimately on around into New York.

10 But the high speed cascading was about a 12  
11 second time frame. So that's very fast. And as I said  
12 thousands of discrete events and we spent just a huge amount  
13 of time. I know that the folks that were working on the  
14 sequence of events trying to coordinate and identify the  
15 actual sequence and looking at the time stamping that that  
16 was a very, very large job to sort all of that out.

17 Go ahead Gerry.

18 (Slide.)

19 This was how we had organized it. Many of you  
20 have seen this and I won't go into it but we had actually  
21 broken the task up into areas of technical expertise where  
22 we could bring experts in from various disciplines including  
23 generation, transmission, system planning and design -- all  
24 the various key areas that we have industry experts in the  
25 field, a number of them came in, their time was volunteered  
26

1 so we had a whole host of volunteers from all over North  
2 America including the U.S. and Canada participating in all  
3 of these various teams that dug into the black out.

4 Go ahead Gerry.

5 (Slide.)

6 NERC early on issued some near term actions and  
7 some of these things we expect to see some further  
8 recommendations on all of these going forward. These were  
9 some things that we identified earlier and I'll go into how  
10 we got to some of those but certainly voltage and reactive  
11 management is a key issue insuring that there's adequate  
12 voltage support -- we hope to hear some more about those  
13 things as we go forward and whether there's recommendations  
14 needed for those.

15 Communications, reliability communications,  
16 certainly we need -- we believed and our board believed that  
17 there needed to be some work done to strengthen and  
18 implement communications protocols between all of these  
19 operating entities. Failures of system monitoring and  
20 control functions and systems, certainly we saw some of that  
21 and we felt that there needs to be some discussion about  
22 what kind of recommendations we may need in those areas.

23 Go ahead Gerry.

24 (Slide.)

25 Emergency action plans, what plans do we have in  
26



1 place to take action when there are system emergencies and  
2 what areas do we need to address there? Training for  
3 operators, training for emergencies, training for  
4 communications et cetera, conducting emergency drills was an  
5 area that the NERC board felt needed to be addressed.

6 And finally vegetation management, looking at our  
7 rights of way to make sure that they're clear of  
8 obstructions, et cetera.

9 Those were the six areas that the NERC board felt  
10 at their meeting in October were fairly important that we  
11 needed to get out early and say we could take a look at.

12 One of the things that I found interesting was  
13 that I went back and we looked at some of the past, you  
14 know, the earlier, blackouts and I thought I'd just give you  
15 some of the highlights from some of those.

16 These are some words out of the November 1965 New  
17 York blackout, some of the recommendations that came out of  
18 that and I won't go through all of these but basically  
19 you're going to see that we need the first one is related to  
20 tools -- the operator having displays and equipment to  
21 monitor the system adequately.

22 In the '65 blackout there was a recommendation  
23 for coordinated programs of automatic load shedding that  
24 needed to be established and maintained.

25 Finally thorough programs and schedules for  
26

1 operator training and retraining need to be rigorously  
2 administered and those were some pretty good words that came  
3 out of '65.

4 Go ahead Gerry.

5 (Slide.)

6 In '77 we had another blackout in New York. It  
7 was noted that the single most important cause of the July  
8 '88 power failure was the failure of the system operator to  
9 take the necessary action. Again -- emergency preparedness  
10 and training came into that area. From that make a thorough  
11 re-evaluation of the selection and training of system  
12 operators so we've heard training now in at least two of  
13 these blackouts and a fullscale simulator should be  
14 available to provide the operator personnel with hands-on  
15 experience.

16 So we're looking again at the operators tools  
17 that were available before them and the training.

18 Go ahead Gerry.

19 (Slide.)

20 July 2 '96, again reviews the need for security  
21 monitor function to monitor operating conditions on a  
22 regional scale and promote interconnected system  
23 reliability. Somebody who has the tools to monitor the  
24 system in a wide area to determine what's going on, review  
25 the need for tools such as on-line power pull and stability  
26

1 program in real time.

2 Again we're talking about things that we're  
3 providing to the operators out there to do their job.

4 And finally review the process for assessing  
5 potential voltage instability and the need to enhance  
6 existing operator training programs and tools.

7 So again we've got a lot of the same themes I see  
8 in some of these. These aren't all of the recommendations  
9 that I'm obviously just pulling some of them out. Go ahead.

10 (Slide.)

11 August 10 '96, again development periodic review  
12 of reactive margin -- that's something that we've heard some  
13 things about here -- coordination among regional members  
14 with neighbors and with their neighboring systems. Again  
15 communications, developing communications systems and  
16 displays that give operators immediate information on  
17 changes in the status of major components on neighboring  
18 systems, again monitoring tools to be able to see what's  
19 going on, strongly encourage operators to exercise their  
20 authority and finally train operators again so we're seeing  
21 a lot of the same themes in at least in some of these areas  
22 pop up in many of the blackouts.

23 Go ahead Gerry.

24 (Slide.)

25 Today you're going to have some panelists that  
26

1        were involved with the blackout investigation that are here  
2        to listen to hear some of your recommendations regarding  
3        moving forward and I'm going to highlight the key areas that  
4        I think we have selected, some of the panelists from.

5                Certainly this operation tools, SCADA/EMS  
6        communications and operations planning -- this really covers  
7        the gamut of operations and you're going to have folks here  
8        from those -- from that panel or from that investigation  
9        team who can and are here to hear your recommendations and  
10       see what we may need to do going forward to prevent future  
11       blackouts in that area.

12               And Gerry?

13               (Slide.)

14               System modeling and simulation analysis and  
15       system planning and design. There's been a huge effort  
16       underway to build computer models and model what happened on  
17       August 14. Much of that has been done up through all of the  
18       what we would call "steady state modeling" the load flow  
19       modeling. The teams are in to the dynamic modeling looking  
20       at the dynamics phase of this. That's a huge effort.

21               There was a very large dynamic event a number of  
22       events actually where the system broke apart, reclosed back  
23       together, so it's going to take some serious time to  
24       complete that analysis.

25               But they're also here, particularly the system  
26

1 planning and design team with regard to looking at voltage  
2 reactive management, some of the issues that you saw there.  
3 They will be here as well to look for your recommendations.

4 Okay Gerry.

5 (Slide.)

6 Transmission system performance, protection and  
7 controls -- although we did not see significant missed  
8 operations of system protection, we're also looking for what  
9 do we need to do in terms of the transmission system from a  
10 technical standpoint to help us protect it from blackouts.  
11 Also generation performance protection and controls -- as  
12 you saw earlier there were many, many generators that  
13 tripped during this event, some were, they tripped for a  
14 variety of reasons, everything from over excitation to just  
15 basically loss of the load on the generator. So we saw  
16 many, many different trips, over frequency, under frequency,  
17 just about every kind of operation that you can identify was  
18 in this -- blackout.

19 So we need to take a look at what we need to do  
20 with generation systems, their performance, their  
21 protection, their controls, and so we're looking for any  
22 recommendations that the industry may have on these two  
23 areas.

24 Go ahead Gerry.

25 (Slide.)

26

1           So what we're trying to do here is not so much as  
2 David Meyer noted we are interested in comments on the  
3 report hopefully on the interim report or the DOE certainly  
4 is, I know the U.S. - Canada task force is, but what we're  
5 trying to do here today is we're trying to look forward and  
6 say what do we need to do now that we have this information  
7 in front of us of what happened on August 14 -- what do we  
8 need to do now to prevent these future blackouts? What  
9 types of new standards, procedures and protocols may be  
10 necessary?

11           What existing technologies? There's a lot of  
12 existing technology out there for things that could  
13 potentially be applied to the system that may not have been  
14 that should be considered, what new technology should be  
15 considered for implementation in the industry to prevent  
16 these types of blackouts from occurring in the future, what  
17 types of changes in system planning and design assessment do  
18 we need to be doing in the industry as a whole and changes  
19 to operate, to operator tools and training programs, what  
20 kinds of things are there -- just some of the areas that  
21 we're looking for input on and we're open to looking at any  
22 other areas that I may not have included on this slide.

23           The key to it though as I went back through the  
24 previous blackouts is it has to be implemented. And I think  
25 we're going, as an industry, I personally think we're going

26

1 to need some monitoring mechanisms in place for whatever  
2 recommendations the industry comes forth with to present, to  
3 prevent these types of blackouts that there'll need to be  
4 some monitoring mechanisms in place to monitor that progress  
5 of implementation to assure that we really do implement the  
6 recommendations and follow through on what we need to do.

7 Go ahead Gerry.

8 (Slide.)

9 Standards, which is certainly NERC's area and  
10 we're very interested in that. Presently we have operating  
11 policies and planning standards. Today we have a new  
12 standards process in place in developing reliability  
13 standards. It's an open process. All interested parties  
14 can vote on it, can participate in the ballot bodies, so I'm  
15 going to make a plug here for everyone that's involved in  
16 looking forward in solving solutions, in finding solutions  
17 to the blackout that we need to be involved in the new  
18 process and make sure that we're working to get appropriate  
19 standards in place if they're not in place.

20 Looking at what standards need to be developed,  
21 we are going to continue to look at other violations of  
22 standards that may have occurred during the blackout and  
23 what areas that need to be addressed through new and  
24 improved standards.

25 I think there's one more Gerry.

26

1 (Slide.)

2 As we noted, as I am sure everyone in this room  
3 has read the interim report, it's available on both the DOE  
4 and the U.S. - Canada task force sites as well as at NERC.  
5 We're in the process now of working with the U.S. - Canada  
6 task force in developing the final report on NERC's role.  
7 Our role remains involved with the technical evaluation, the  
8 technical investigation, of what happened and why things  
9 happened. NERC may well also submit recommendations into  
10 the process but today the entire task force is looking for  
11 recommendations particularly related to the technical area  
12 as we move forward -- how do we solve this and we're seeking  
13 that input today.

14 So with that, Gerry, I think I'm finished.

15 I look forward to the discussions today and we  
16 will, may be, asking the other panelists up here questions  
17 as well. Thank you.

18 MR. CAULEY: Okay, Dave did a good job of  
19 introducing the conference and what we're here about today.  
20 Thanks a lot.

21 Essentially if you go back and look at the report  
22 that was issued on November 19, the report is very factually  
23 based and narrowly focuses I think on the direct and  
24 immediate causes of the blackout and tries to explain that  
25 in a lay person language that is easily understood by the  
26



1 public, by policy makers in Washington, in Ottawa and  
2 elsewhere, and just generally anyone who had an interest or  
3 was impacted by the blackout.

4 Because the report was so simply stated, so  
5 simply and directly stated, doesn't mean that there was not  
6 a lot of technical detailed analysis behind it and I assure  
7 you there was and I think we are fortunate today that we  
8 have a number of the team leaders here who will be able to  
9 speak on various panels and go into a bit more detail about  
10 the analysis and where potentially it can lead in terms of  
11 developing a final set of lessons learned and  
12 recommendations.

13 So that's where we're headed in this next phase.  
14 There are a lot of people I think on the U.S. - Canada task  
15 force as well as the technical investigation teams  
16 supporting them, to really figure out what went wrong and to  
17 make sure this doesn't happen again, at least in our time  
18 on our watch, that something like this doesn't happen again.

19 So you can point to some very direct and  
20 immediate causes if you go back and reconstruct the time  
21 line and what happened, who said what to whom on August 14?  
22 What we're about now is what went on behind the scenes to  
23 allow that to happen? Why did that happen? Why was it  
24 allowed to happen?

25 It gets into issues of are the standards  
26

1       adequate? Are the standards being enforced? Are we  
2       studying the right thing on the system, both regionally,  
3       nationally, gridwise and locally?

4               Do we have voltage problems or do we not have  
5       voltage problems? We can point at one level to exactly what  
6       happened but you look underneath that there's a whole set of  
7       issues that arise that we need to deal with and we're hoping  
8       to deal with that in the next month to two months as we  
9       develop the final report and a set of recommendations.

10              The inputs from this group today are very  
11       important. This conference is being transcribed and I  
12       assure you that all your comments will be directly reviewed  
13       by the team leaders as well as the U.S. - Canada task force  
14       and your comments are important in formulating the lessons  
15       and recommendations learned in the final report.

16              We have five panels set up in five technical  
17       areas, the first being reliability coordination. Obviously  
18       we may have thought beforehand that we had a good view of  
19       the system and good coordination of reliability among  
20       reliability coordinators and with operating systems and  
21       control areas. The events of August 14 point to a  
22       substantial breakdown in those assumptions in terms of what  
23       was actually happening.

24              So we have a panel, the first panel up here, A,  
25       will deal with some of the reliability coordination issues.

26

1           Then we move to a panel on emergency response,  
2           the ability of operating personnel and reliability  
3           coordinators to recognize emergencies, act decisively, have  
4           the authority to take action when needed to prevent  
5           catastrophic failure of the grid.

6           The incidents on August 14 point to shortcomings  
7           in the area of operator tools, our ability to see the big  
8           picture, our ability to understand what's going on in the  
9           system, many of these things Dave Hilt pointed out were  
10          learned in prior blackouts and we need to ask ourselves --  
11          why are these tools that should be available not available  
12          and being used -- and what new tools and technologies would  
13          help us provide a better set of information for the  
14          operators and reliability coordinators.

15          Panel D, we're looking at system analysis and  
16          study. There's been a lot of conjecture about what actually  
17          happened in the blackout, what caused it? Was it a voltage  
18          collages, was it not? We'll have some input from the team  
19          leads and some panelists to talk about those issues.

20          I think more importantly there are two aspects of  
21          panel D, there were some very interesting phenomena that  
22          occurred during the actual cascade. We did eventually as  
23          the cascade progressed get into frequency collapse and  
24          voltage collapse and significant power swings and those  
25          kinds of things. The question is, if we do have a major  
26

1 disturbance on the system in the future, how can we keep it  
2 from propagating throughout the rest of the system?

3 So how can we design the system better, operate  
4 it better, so that we don't allow that kind of system to rip  
5 apart and collapse as it did in this case?

6 And finally panel E we're looking at protections  
7 and controls, transmission protection, both the mundane  
8 protection we have for lines and transformers and so on but  
9 also more advanced types of schemes that might help protect  
10 the system and limit the propagation of cascading outages,  
11 as well as generation protection -- did the generators  
12 participate as they should have? Is there a way we can  
13 improve generation response during severe perturbed system  
14 conditions, and can we more effectively coordinate  
15 transmission and generation protection as well as load  
16 reduction schemes that might be possible?

17 So that's what we're going to try to do today.

18 Next slide.

19 (Slide.)

20 In terms of format, we first off I want to  
21 express my appreciation not only for this panel but for all  
22 five panels, the folks that volunteered, some volunteered  
23 more than others, but they're all here, so we thank them.

24 We appreciate their taking the time to put some  
25 thought into a set of recommendations in their perspective

26

1 of what needs to be done to operate the system better in the  
2 future.

3 Each panel will speak one at a time. We'll go  
4 down the row as we see them here. We also have a team lead  
5 speak to that set of issues, in this case it will be Don  
6 Benjamin from the NERC staff -- once the speakers have made  
7 their short presentations the panel will be subject to  
8 questions from the investigation team and then also we will  
9 open it up to the audience.

10 And I encourage you, if you made all the effort  
11 to get here, I encourage you to step up to the mike, ask  
12 your questions, make comments, because it's not just the  
13 formal presentations it's the comments from the audience  
14 that will make the difference in formulating the  
15 recommendations. We're still very early in the stages of  
16 developing recommendations, do not have a "road map" do not  
17 have a set of plans in terms of what those recommendations  
18 are. Please, you're here, let's hear your inputs, and get  
19 those ideas for what those recommendations should be.

20 Just a couple rules and I will enforce these  
21 lightly, unobtrusively but when I do if I need to I will.  
22 First off, we're not going to get into any business, anti-  
23 trust issues, discussions of market pricing or anything like  
24 that, just basic anti-trust stuff. I'm not a lawyer but I  
25 can smell it if I hear it.

26

1           We're going to focus on broad technical issues of  
2           relevance to the industry. We're not here to correct the  
3           behavior of any one entity or party or point out the  
4           shortcomings of individual parties' report of November 19  
5           says what it says. We're not here to prove or disprove  
6           that. It stands on its own.

7           If you have comments on the validity of that or  
8           any other facts you'd like to present to the task force, I  
9           encourage you to submit that in writing.

10          Today is about what we can do as an industry to  
11          operate the system better in terms of all these technical  
12          aspects and we'd like to be proactive, constructive -- what  
13          can we do better?

14          Next slide.

15          (Slide.)

16          There is a one-way audio feed so even though we  
17          have a good number of folks in the room, there are many  
18          more, I suspect hundreds, listening in on an audio webcast  
19          available from a link from the NERC website and we  
20          appreciate those folks listening in.

21          Unfortunately we didn't get high tech enough to  
22          allow them to interact and submit questions but they can  
23          listen in to the discussions and they can submit written  
24          comments to the Task Force after the conference.

25          There is a transcriber as I mentioned in the back  
26

1 and we will publish a set of transcribed notes from the  
2 meeting and I encourage you to submit written comments.  
3 There are two places you can do that, one representing  
4 Canada and one representing the U.S. and my understanding is  
5 it's a shared pool of comments and both the U.S> and Canada  
6 will share those comments so it's really up to you which is  
7 more convenient as to where you post your comments.

8 And for those of you familiar with NERC meetings,  
9 this meeting is sponsored, technically is hosted by FERC and  
10 I think we found somebody who provides less food and  
11 refreshments at a meeting than NERC. Because today we will  
12 have coffee at the morning break and the afternoon break but  
13 lunch will be on your own and we'll try to give you  
14 sufficient time. There are several restaurants in the hotel  
15 or just outside so we'll -- unfortunately we can't service  
16 that today but we'll give you sufficient time to get in and  
17 out and come back for the afternoon session.

18 That is it, I think that's my last slide -- okay,  
19 with that we will start and go ahead with the panel.

20 Any administrative or logistical questions before  
21 we go, before starting with the first panel? Okay, good.

22 We'll start off with the first panel. This one  
23 is focused on reliability coordination, a function that was  
24 sponsored by NERC and initiated recently in the last few  
25 years particularly after the '96 blackout and we'll start  
26

1 with Michael Calimano from the New York ISO. You can speak  
2 from there or here. It's your choice.

3 MR. CALIMANO: I'll speak from here. I guess when  
4 we saw the list of questions and the time frame on it it is  
5 a quick overview of what I saw going on and a couple of  
6 points that I wanted to see going forward on it.

7 For what lessons learned on it -- Gerry, next  
8 slide --

9 (Slide)

10 -- it really focuses on a reliability coordinator  
11 for us to see a wide area within a coordination area. A  
12 reliability coordinator needs to see enough of it not  
13 necessarily flow gates for scheduling purposes but it has to  
14 see how the system operates. Let's understand that.

15 We can do that with various bits of data. A lot  
16 of this stuff already exists in some form or another, but it  
17 puts another set of eyes on real-time operation of the  
18 system.

19 The other point I wanted to point out was the RC  
20 with the control area and I guess we're kind of different at  
21 least in New York where we have transmission operators who  
22 monitor transmission within their local control -- local  
23 areas. The New York ISO monitors the entire state on a volt  
24 power system and the ability to look into individual  
25 transmission systems.

26



1                   But they've got to be capable of monitoring each  
2 other and backing up each other. Case in point -- I thank  
3 Gerry for showing the '65 blackout and the '77 blackout in  
4 New York -- clearly there were a lot of lessons learned from  
5 those two. One is the understanding especially in '77  
6 somebody understanding from another, from a broad  
7 perspective, what's going on when you may not have all the  
8 information. And this is what happens most times in  
9 blackout situations.

10                   The operators don't have all the information and  
11 have to rely on somebody else to let them know what's going  
12 on and take direction from each other.

13                   Next slide?

14                   (Slide.)

15                   Reliability coordination needs to have authority  
16 in real time to order actions to be taken by control areas  
17 or operators under emergency conditions. It has to be  
18 spelled out well beforehand. You can't get into a  
19 discussion at the time and it can't be a request.

20                   It's an order and an order takes action and you  
21 call up and follow up afterwards with any discussions on it,  
22 was it the right order or not, but clearly in a real time  
23 situation, action has to be taken, has to be spelled out,  
24 and noted. This has to be worked out well before the  
25 emergency, people have to understand who's in charge and  
26

1 when, and what actions they can do and cannot do on it.

2 I think efficient communication with surrounding  
3 control areas, reliability coordinators, we have methods of  
4 doing that. They're slow, they're inefficient -- they're  
5 good if you're into a capacity shortage as you are planning  
6 for a few hours ahead and you can alert the world to that.

7 In real time it's difficult and it's difficult  
8 because in real time they're up to their eyeballs trying to  
9 solve the problem.

10 We have to look at how we can do this better, how  
11 we can let other people know better and faster and in our  
12 shop, when there is an emergency going, everybody's involved  
13 and to solve the emergency and the communication comes  
14 later.

15 I think we got to work as a group to be able to  
16 effectively do the communication why we're in the emergency  
17 and so we get the word out as quickly as possible on it. I  
18 think that's indicative of everybody's situation.

19 One of the questions was should we share between  
20 reliability coordination -- and share redundancy? I keep  
21 coming back to the clear lines of communication and clear  
22 lines of authority -- it's necessary to know who, point by  
23 point, is going to take actions under what conditions and  
24 who's going to make a request for changes and who's going to  
25 make an order for changes.

26

1           That procedure, that protocol, has to be worked  
2 out well before that so people know what page they're on  
3 when they're talking with each other on it. If a  
4 reliability coordinator declares an emergency, whatever  
5 criteria one uses to declare emergencies -- we have a major  
6 emergency terminology in New York.

7           But once he declares it then it becomes command  
8 and control right away and action is taken. What I'm  
9 looking for is that ability spelled out across the board as  
10 whatever the term for emergency from your reliability  
11 coordinator, that those actions that now define that now we  
12 are in this emergency condition, these are the things that  
13 you will follow on with an order to either redispatch, take  
14 voltage reductions, load shedding, what have you -- they  
15 become orders, orders have to be followed, can be discussed  
16 later but they have to be followed at the time the order is  
17 given.

18           I think monitoring the critical facilities of  
19 neighboring control areas, this is an area that I constantly  
20 get asked about myself, how far into PJM, how far into  
21 Ontario, how far into ECAR do we see -- and is it important  
22 and will it give me an early warning system?

23           I think some of the things came out was that  
24 maybe we should monitor the Lake Erie loop in different  
25 locations on it. I believe there's sufficient data out  
26

1       there and on the network and in the ISM that everybody can  
2       get into a monitoring position but I'm not sure what I would  
3       monitor in someone else's area unless I got that information  
4       back from them.

5               These are the critical interfaces. This will  
6       tell you what's going on on the system. This will give you  
7       a good overall view of what is happening in the system.

8               I think we have the capability of doing that now.  
9       That's the near term fix. I think we can expand that but my  
10      only issue is staffing and requirements to be able to  
11      monitor this on a regular 24 x 7 basis. I think all our  
12      operators have full time jobs now so asking how to do this  
13      is another question.

14              But I think we can do it with relative ease of  
15      work in getting the data into us. I think we have to be,  
16      the reliability coordinator, has to be staffed at 24 x 7 to  
17      allow the system to be securely operated -- all the time  
18      with the information both internal and external, and  
19      notification.

20              So I see two areas that need and usually fall  
21      into generally a limitation on staffing but the key things  
22      are coordination notification with other reliability  
23      coordinators and the ability to monitor other systems  
24      outside their own far enough in to at least give them an  
25      early warning system.

26

1 I think those are the key areas on that.

2 There are numerous articles as to how well we are  
3 coordinated in the Eastern interconnection -- I'll save the  
4 Western for Mark -- but I think there's an ability here  
5 between NERC and the regions to look widespread and what we  
6 can do under certain controlled high-risk conditions.

7 One of the things that keeps coming out is how do  
8 we make your system safe or how do you get to a more  
9 conservative operation condition when something is happening  
10 somewhere else? If it's an unknown, I want to know how it  
11 impacts our system and I think from a systemwide point of  
12 view, those are the large scale systems that we take a look  
13 at.

14 I believe the emergency operating procedures  
15 should exist between reliability coordinators, that they  
16 know what actions the other one is going to take and have  
17 agreed upon that -- this is more than just your internal  
18 looking at it. This would be a reliability coordinator  
19 emergency conditions say between New York and the IMO.

20 If we have an incident here, what do we do --  
21 what do you do, and how do we ensure that we know what each  
22 other is doing on that?

23 My final pitch is the functional model. The NERC  
24 reliability function model -- describes the functions of  
25 various authorities or entities running the system and  
26

1 planning the system but there is no clearly defined  
2 relationship between those functions and I think, as we go  
3 forward in developing the standards, we have to define those  
4 relationships better so people know that going forward how  
5 this operates -- the best I can do is say we've defined the  
6 functions. Now we have to define the relationships and  
7 that's got to go forward.

8 I hope I used my seven minutes but I wanted to  
9 keep it short and brief.

10 MR. CAULEY: Thanks Mike.

11 Next is Mark Fidrych, who is from the Western  
12 Area Power Authority and also the chairman of the NERC  
13 operating committee.

14 MR. FIDRYCH: Good morning.

15 As Gerry said, my name is Mark Fidrych. I work  
16 for Western Area Power Administration and I'm presently  
17 chair of the NERC operating committee.

18 By way of background, I spent six years as the  
19 operations manager for Western and five as the reliability  
20 coordinator manager in the Rocky Mountain Desert Southwest  
21 region of WECC.

22 I'd like to address questions one and three today  
23 and wrap up with a response to question six. I'll try to  
24 keep my remarks brief and allow time for questions.

25 First question, 'what lessons are learned from  
26

1 the August 14th outage reliability coordination and what  
2 recommendations are there to improve reliability  
3 coordination?'

4 Let me begin with a short philosophical  
5 digression on power system operations evolution. I know  
6 some have heard me say this a few times before and I  
7 apologize for repeating.

8 In the days of vertical integration most  
9 operators had a signal place to go for an answer and while  
10 those answers weren't always the most economical for all  
11 they generally tended to be somewhat conservative since the  
12 last thing a chief dispatcher wanted to do is lose load.

13 But what took place simultaneously was the  
14 development of familiar working relationships between  
15 neighboring entities and those relationships evolved over  
16 many years and frequently not without a lot of management  
17 support.

18 Even looking at presently developing markets, and  
19 I have to catch my place here --

20 (Pause)

21 -- okay, I've seen similarities. PJM has a very  
22 functional market that evolved over many years. They  
23 started small and loose and then gradually developed -- as  
24 new needs came up they developed new programs. LMP I am  
25 sure was not radically implemented overnight but they were

26

1 able to put it in place because it was the next agreed upon  
2 solution for their market and they had a base of working  
3 relationships.

4 With complex organizations you cannot implement  
5 100 things at once dealing with multiple outside  
6 organizations as well as multiple regulatory organizations  
7 and hope to have the same outcome as a mature organization.

8 Reliability is always going to suffer when you  
9 try to change too many things simultaneously.

10 So how does this fit with August 14th? Of the  
11 issues directly related to reliability coordinators there  
12 were three prevailing themes, communication, monitoring and  
13 assessment. These are not dissimilar to the conclusions in  
14 the '96 report in the West. Four of those conclusions were  
15 to emphasize security, expand scope of analysis, improve  
16 reliability information and strengthen operator training and  
17 readiness.

18 The scenarios were slightly different but we see  
19 the same issues again being problematic. What do we do to  
20 improve? I think that there needs to be a greater sharing  
21 of accurate data among all companies and that extends to  
22 planning and outage data that's used to develop contingency  
23 analysis.

24 Companies have got to be committed to  
25 aggressively updating their data via whatever exchange media  
26



1       can be implemented whether it be ISN or some other method --  
2       and maintaining reliable data links for those exchanges.

3               Second, there needs to be exchange programs among  
4       the reliability coordinators, i.e., working visits to the  
5       neighboring areas, the neighboring reliability coordinators,  
6       to promote the personal relationships as well as to the  
7       subordinate control areas on an ongoing basis.

8               Finally, analyses have got to be spread widely  
9       among entities to increase the number of eyes having  
10       visibility to developing situations.

11              The third question asks, 'should these  
12       reliability functions be shared overlapping between  
13       reliability coordinators and their member systems to assure  
14       redundancy or should these responsibilities and authorities  
15       be divided between reliability coordinators and member  
16       systems -- if so, how should they be divided?'

17              Yes, they should be shared. It just matters how  
18       they're shared. For the member systems to buy into the  
19       process and the analysis they need to participate. I think  
20       however that the size of the member system and its impact on  
21       the interconnected system and vice-versa, will dictate the  
22       commitment that they will make.

23              But I don't believe that we can live with  
24       delegating any of those responsibilities from the  
25       reliability coordinator. This is analogous with my vertical  
26

1 utility -- there has to be an entity responsible for a  
2 specific area and the operation of that area.

3 Again, multiple eyes are better, but for seeing  
4 and communicating -- not for directing.

5 This does not however address the issues of wide  
6 area versus local reliability responsibilities. I expect  
7 that they will continue to exist for some time but should  
8 not pose a problem operationally.

9 So in conclusion let me address the last  
10 question, what recommendations are there to ensure the basic  
11 reliability safeguards noted in chapter two of the Interim  
12 Report?

13 Back in '96 when the first regional reliability  
14 plans were being developed we had ideas about what should be  
15 in these plans and for a while that worked, because we were  
16 busy implementing those plans and were focused.

17 But then as we began to reorganize the industry  
18 we became focused on a new task at hand. There were new  
19 liaisons being formed that were much different than those of  
20 the past. Reliability plans were being changed to reflect  
21 again how it was going to be done, not the tools and  
22 procedures presently in effect.

23 We need to refocus on the reliability plans but  
24 not to allow changes that affect reliability to move forward  
25 until all the pieces are in place and the system has been  
26

1 demonstrated effective.

2           We have to develop a greater standardization to  
3 our methods and our reviews. We have to broaden the  
4 visibility to what is happening on the system to many and  
5 that includes all system parameters including generation.  
6 We need to put our bright people to work and have them  
7 develop systems which will give accurate status of the  
8 vulnerability of the power system stability or we reduce  
9 system transfers to a level where we are confident that the  
10 system is not in jeopardy.

11           At this point I will add the usual caveat that  
12 this list is not all-encompassing but, if we start with the  
13 aforementioned items, we will be going a long way toward  
14 embracing the concepts that were so well put in chapter two  
15 of the Report.

16           Thank you.

17           MR. CAULEY: Thanks Mark.

18           Just in case you're wondering, there was a  
19 published agenda with the speakers, with the questions posed  
20 to each panel and in case you're wondering where that is,  
21 there are copies of the agenda on the back table there in  
22 the back of the room, and those are the questions that the  
23 speakers are referencing.

24           Linda Campbell is with the Florida Reliability  
25 Coordinating Council. She will be the next speaker.

26

1 MS. CAMPBELL: Thank you Gerry.

2 Good morning everyone. I have to say I am very  
3 honored to be on this panel this morning and speaking to you  
4 on the subject of reliability coordination.

5 The focus of my presentation is going to review  
6 all of the questions that were in the agenda conference  
7 materials, share FRCC thoughts and recommendations on each  
8 of these questions and I guess ultimately the bottom line  
9 I'd like to do is kind of remind the industry that, in our  
10 search for solutions we often try to find easily a one size  
11 fits all answer.

12 I want us to really be careful in not do that  
13 with this. I don't think that that is necessarily the best  
14 way to go.

15 Gerry, next slide please?

16 (Slide.)

17 Actually one more --

18 (Slide)

19 -- okay, one of the questions that started off  
20 was 'what are the lessons learned from the blackout  
21 regarding reliability coordination?' I think the primarily  
22 key lesson that we believe is important is the review of  
23 reliability plans. Mark was a good lead in for me on this.

24 I really believe that comprehensive reliability  
25 plans are needed. It needs to provide wide area oversight

26

1 for the region or the reliability area and there needs to be  
2 a very thorough understanding by all parties, not only the  
3 reliability coordinator but all of the operating entities  
4 that are under the purview of that reliability coordinator.

5 Reliability plans often we believe should have a  
6 common format. This would help reduce inconsistencies  
7 between the different reliability coordinator operations.

8 That does not necessarily mean that every  
9 reliability plan will look the same and be a cookie-cutter  
10 but at least every reliability plan should follow some sort  
11 of a checklist so that they've asked themselves the same  
12 questions and then they can take the appropriate action if  
13 that's appropriate for their area.

14 Reliability plans must provide the authority that  
15 is needed for the reliability coordinator to direct actions  
16 and this reliability plan should also make the obligation of  
17 the operating entities to implement those actions.

18 Those are all very important and key to any  
19 effective reliability plan.

20 Next slide?

21 (Slide.)

22 I'd like to share with you a little bit about the  
23 FRCC reliability plan. Our geographic peninsula has  
24 mandated or necessitated a lot of coordination cooperation  
25 for many many years between all of the operating entities.

26

1 We've got over 30 years of experience working together in  
2 this area.

3 Our reliability plan was first developed in 1996.  
4 We did a major overhaul of it in 2001 and we've revised it  
5 again in 2003. All of the operating entities in the region  
6 understand and follow the reliability plan and even if there  
7 is a dispute sort of as Mike mentioned, the reliability  
8 coordinator will direct an action and if there is any  
9 dispute about that direct, then they will talk about it  
10 later -- but they will implement the actions of the  
11 reliability coordinator at that time.

12 We review, update and revise this as change and  
13 we believe that there are probably many reliability plans in  
14 the nation -- the country -- that would be able to serve as  
15 role models but we also believe that perhaps the FRCC  
16 security process or reliability plan could help serve as a  
17 model as well.

18 The FRCC reliability plan identifies and outlines  
19 a reliability coordinator responsibility. It provides the  
20 authority for them to direct specific actions. We also  
21 describe the procedures that must be used for monitoring and  
22 analysis. This would cover real time operations, operations  
23 planning and emergency conditions.

24 It also identifies requirements for information  
25 exchange, communication and back up capability. We do have  
26

1 an established back up reliability coordinator that's ready  
2 to take over upon a minute's notice. And so we've got all  
3 of this identified within our reliability plan.

4 Our reliability plan also identifies operating  
5 entity responsibilities. We didn't think that the plan is  
6 complete if it only talked about reliability coordinative  
7 responsibilities. You've got to address what the operating  
8 entities also must do.

9 It also provides the directive that the operating  
10 entities will implement any directions given by the  
11 reliability coordinator under normal and emergency  
12 conditions and it requires the operating entities to provide  
13 all the necessary data, real time data, operations planning  
14 data.

15 Operations planning data would include  
16 maintenance plans, equipment status -- all of that kind of  
17 information which is important to the assessment and  
18 monitoring of the system. It also identifies the  
19 requirements for information exchange and communication and  
20 this is not only with the reliability coordinator but with  
21 each other, all of the control areas and operating entities  
22 within the region.

23 The next question that was in the package was  
24 'what reliability coordinator functions and tools are  
25 essential for safeguarding reliability?'

26

1           We believe it is absolutely necessary for an  
2 accurate state estimator model along with a contingency  
3 analysis program to be working and in order at all times.  
4 We believe it should run at least every five minutes. This  
5 will capture any changing conditions so that if a particular  
6 line goes out or anything that is going on can be assessed  
7 and monitored and you don't have to think about going and  
8 pushing a button necessarily to check it out. It's got to  
9 include critical facilities in both the reliability  
10 coordinator area and the surrounding reliability areas.

11           The accuracy of this data is imperative to the  
12 solution of these cases and it takes a lot of effort and a  
13 lot of manpower to keep that data going and to make sure  
14 that it's appropriate and free flowing.

15           We have our own data exchange working group that  
16 has the responsibility of keeping that real time data  
17 sharing procedure in place and operating effectively.

18           We do have both a state estimator and a  
19 contingency analysis model that runs every five minutes. We  
20 look at over 700 contingencies. We do monitor facilities  
21 within our neighboring system, the Southern Company system,  
22 we've got over 20 lines and 11 units that we believe, if  
23 there were problems with, would directly impact the FRCC  
24 region -- or if the region had problems they could directly  
25 impact the Southern Company system and we have communication  
26



1 back and forth between the Southern Company or the sub  
2 region reliability coordinator -- with ours.

3 So the output of this determines any action that  
4 the reliability coordinator would need to take.

5 Again, for essential tools and functions we  
6 believe operations planning analysis is very imperative as  
7 well. We do a next day study every day, weekly studies  
8 twice a week and monthly studies once a week. This data is  
9 shared with each entity, reliability entity, in the region.  
10 They can use this to develop ATC cases. But they are  
11 updated on a daily basis with maintenance data, scheduled  
12 maintenance outages, unscheduled maintenance outages.

13 The PTR load flow models should be utilized to do  
14 this and this provides us this heads-up look for the next  
15 day or even the next week so that if you see conditions that  
16 may be popping up that will provide time to be able to deal  
17 with them effectively on a proactive basis.

18 And the last thing regarding tools and functions  
19 is effective communications and that needs to be under  
20 normal and emergency conditions. You need to have internal  
21 communications procedures within the organizations  
22 themselves, external outside, and then the key about it is  
23 it's got to be timely with everyone.

24 In the FRCC we have an internet communication  
25 system that we call the "FRCC net" -- it's a frame relay  
26

1 system. We share real time data through that system. We  
2 have a messaging capability with that. We also have a hot  
3 line phone system with all the operating entities in the  
4 region and I think that's a very effective tool.

5 This allows all of the operating entities to hear  
6 the same thing at the same time. It keeps them abreast of  
7 what's going on even in the neighboring system so there are  
8 no hidden conditions that are really going on.

9 And we also have a back up satellite phone  
10 network that can take the place of the hot line should it go  
11 down. We actually put that in with Y2K but we've kept it  
12 around because we believe it's an important back up  
13 communication tool.

14 The next question I wanted to address is should  
15 these reliability functions be shared or divided? We don't  
16 think so. We think that the wide area overview needs to be  
17 provided by a single reliability coordinator for that area.

18 Redundancy in the functions, the sharing of that  
19 can be beneficial and can be good. But the directives of  
20 the reliability coordinator must prevail and you can only  
21 get that from having one entity.

22 In the FRCC we do have three other control areas  
23 that run state estimator and contingency analysis on a  
24 periodic basis as well. So we do have that extra set of  
25 eyes out there looking at the same things that can provide a  
26

1       sanity check for our reliability coordinator.

2               So they are beneficial but ultimately the  
3       decision making has to be by one entity so that there are  
4       never any questions about that authority or the directives  
5       given.

6               'Has the wide area overview been implemented  
7       effectively in industry -- why or why not?'

8               Well, we don't think so. Obviously there's a,  
9       it's been very effective in some areas of the country but as  
10      evidenced by the blackout, maybe not in all. We believe  
11      that the NERC review of reliability plans is maybe not  
12      thorough enough. Perhaps there needs to be a little more  
13      NERC oversight of that in getting into that more so there  
14      can be a common structure for the plans.

15              The term 'wide area' can mean many things to many  
16      people. We're seeing that in the development of standards,  
17      trying to look at local area, wide area -- so that may cause  
18      some problems when people are trying to figure these things  
19      out.

20              But the key to all of this is that review of  
21      these plans has got to be an essential part of this to make  
22      sure that all the key parts and pieces of the reliability  
23      process have been included and covered.

24              Along with the review of these plans it may be  
25      important to include some more stringent auditing to make  
26

1       sure that reliability coordinators are actually implementing  
2       the plans as they are written. In FRCC we do reliability  
3       coordinator audits at least every two years and we've done  
4       that for many years now. And we make sure that the  
5       reliability coordinator is implementing the plan as we have  
6       written and agreed.

7                'Are the size and number of the liability  
8       coordinators in control areas factors in determining  
9       effectiveness -- if so, how?'

10               We don't believe that that's really the issue.  
11       Complex geographic interfaces will or could be a problem in  
12       some areas but we really don't think that the answer lies in  
13       just limiting the numbers of either of those.

14               We've got 11 control areas and over 20 operating  
15       entities and I believe that the key to our success has  
16       always been the data sharing capability, our reliability  
17       processes in place and the coordination of all the operating  
18       entities and the coordination with our neighboring sub  
19       regions.

20               It's really important to determine what needs to  
21       be shared, what needs to be monitored, how to do it and,  
22       once you figure all that out, you can make it happen so it  
23       really isn't just how many reliability coordinators or  
24       control areas that are the answer.

25               The last line is, 'what recommendations are there  
26

1 to ensure the basic reliability safeguards noted in the  
2 Report are effective?'

3 I believe the comments to the questions provided  
4 already have given you some idea of what our recommendations  
5 might be. I want to emphasize that -- one size fits all is  
6 not the answer, that there are many areas that are doing a  
7 good job right now. Perhaps we need to learn from those  
8 areas and take from that before we go to try to figure out  
9 something like the whole world is broken.

10 The FRCC does believe that NERC should play a  
11 bigger role in developing the structure and the review and  
12 implementation of the reliability plans. This will be a key  
13 in operating reliability going forward and that the plans  
14 need to be able to address any number of configurations of  
15 reliability coordinators in the entities within their  
16 purview. It's not just a magic size or form but it's all  
17 the key parts and pieces are there. It really doesn't  
18 matter what they look like.

19 Thank you.

20 MR. CAULEY: Okay for speakers for the rest of  
21 the day, that's as long as you can go without me jumping on  
22 you.

23 MS. CAMPBELL: Sorry.

24 MR. CAULEY: The last -- we have one more  
25 panelist and then Don Benjamin has a couple comments on the

26

1 functional model but Mike Kormos is here representing PJM.

2 MR. KORMOS: Thank you and good morning. And I  
3 will try to keep my comments brief. I'm going to repeat a  
4 lot of the same themes that my colleagues did up here.

5 First slide Gerry.

6 (Slide.)

7 As far as the lessons learned, I think what was  
8 most troublesome to me was really as reliability  
9 coordinators we need to go back to the basics. We need to  
10 go back to looking at really what I believe to be some  
11 fundamental system operations basics regarding system  
12 monitoring, the operator awareness, being able to continue a  
13 system plan for an N - 1 and knowing where your system was  
14 and then obviously the internal and external communications.

15 I really thing we need to take a step back and  
16 really look at what we're doing and how we're doing them and  
17 the tools we're using to do that.

18 The second point again which was troublesome is  
19 just in redundancy, not only just in the computer hardware  
20 and software but also the redundancy in having more than one  
21 set of eyes looking at specific areas, and I think, as many  
22 of my speakers have talked about, many areas in the country  
23 are set up this way and I think it's something that should  
24 be required to have that kind of overlap is really I think a  
25 good fail safe as part of the system.

26

1           Emergency preparedness again has been talked  
2 about. It needs to be clear up front, the actions that can  
3 be taken, the actions that will be taken, what the  
4 procedures are, who has the authority to take it. Again, I  
5 think that needs to be absolutely clear cut in the minds of  
6 all.

7           So to continue on the theme, I think again since  
8 these are all things I would have thought had already been  
9 in place, we really need to take a hard look at how we're  
10 doing the evaluation of that. It's one thing to put it down  
11 on paper in a reliability plan but we really need to make  
12 sure we are in fact doing what the plan says, that the tools  
13 that are there are supporting that and I really thing that a  
14 third party critical evaluation, I think we have to learn  
15 and maybe we can learn from other industries of how to do a  
16 critical evaluation whether it's an independent or a peer  
17 review is really important for moving forward.

18           Next slide, Ger --

19           (Slide)

20           -- question on the tools that are essential --  
21 and I actually won't go into that now having heard Linda's  
22 because I think Linda really covered a lot of the tools that  
23 I believe are really important for reliability coordinators,  
24 the real time monitoring and alarming.

25           I think we have to challenge ourselves as to what  
26

1 is exactly real time? I think we've been way too loose on  
2 that definition. The visualization tools, wide area looks  
3 are, I think, the appropriate thing to do but it's also  
4 difficult to do and you really need to have strong tools to  
5 be able to look over these wide areas to assess all that  
6 data and convert it into something useful.

7 Real time security analysis contingency analysis  
8 again I think we have to challenge what the definition  
9 really means and how it has to be implemented and then the  
10 redundancy in the multiple levels of monitoring and  
11 analysis.

12 The 'whether the function should be overlapped' -  
13 - I personally think overlapping is critical to have fail  
14 safes in this industry. We've learned hard lessons. Any  
15 one of our systems can fail. None of us is perfect and  
16 having that overlap I think is critical.

17 We're very much like Florida and New York, the  
18 previous speakers. We use what we term the 'hierarchical  
19 model of control' which basically overlays with PJM, our  
20 transmission owners, all our transmission owners, and PJM  
21 are running full blown, state estimator contingency  
22 analysis, they are extremely good at it and they are  
23 critical for working with us and helping us, backing us up  
24 in assessing the state of the system at all times and I  
25 think that's really important.

26



1           Also I think overlapping between reliability  
2 coordinators is a good thing but it's more of a dangerous  
3 thing. As we have all talked about, having clear authority  
4 and responsibility is important.

5           We'd been working very hard with MISO prior to  
6 the blackout as well as obviously after it, to lay out and  
7 delineate what those responsibilities will be between us.

8           There needs to be or will be overlap between our  
9 systems. We've developed the joint operating agreement, we  
10 believe it is a very good start but setting out those  
11 obligations responsibility is not the end all and I think we  
12 will continue working very hard to try to continue making  
13 that a better product.

14           The last one, we'll take off a little bit on Mike  
15 Kormos' theme. We support the functional model of NERC but  
16 we do have concerns as well as I think do our colleagues in  
17 NPCC do regarding how those responsibilities are going to be  
18 shared, how that overlapping will happen, and really setting  
19 up clear lines of authority and responsibility. We really  
20 think that needs to be further worked out in the process.

21           As far as wide area overview hasn't been  
22 implemented, again, I can only necessarily talk about if  
23 from PJM's perspective, we think we've at least made a good  
24 shot at it. We have put in a new state estimator. Since  
25 the blackout it's triple the size of our old one. It is a  
26

1 10,000 bus bottle. We believe it's probably the biggest in  
2 the country if not the biggest in the world. We modeled it  
3 down extensively from the Atlantic Ocean out to Illinois and  
4 actually beyond.

5 The model includes all of the critical flow gates  
6 that we've identified with MISO that we are monitoring now.  
7 All of the MISO flow gates that we have been asked to. And  
8 we are doing contingency analyses on those as well so there  
9 will be an overlap.

10 Again we needed to have clear responsibility.  
11 These are MISO's responsibilities that we will be providing  
12 sort of the secondary role for regarding that.

13 I will warn you though there is a significant  
14 cost of inputting that. It cost us over \$30 million to make  
15 these changes for our market integration and our footprint  
16 expansion.

17 Again we are able to justify that and our members  
18 are able to support that because of some of the other  
19 benefits of market integration with these costs can get  
20 quite expensive.

21 The next one is 'the size, number and complexity  
22 of the reliability.' As far as size goes I just mentioned  
23 cost. I do believe size matters. I do believe that you can  
24 in fact justify the cost a lot better looking over a much  
25 wider area -- it helps minimize those impacts.

26

1           Regarding the complexity, we're probably in the  
2 middle of this and most people understand that. We've seen  
3 that basically complexity is two parts. One is the  
4 technical complexity the other is the constituents --  
5 constituency -- I apologize, that's the pain of staying up  
6 too late to watch Monday Night Football.

7           The technical issues have been difficult but  
8 resolvable and again as I talked about it I think for the  
9 most part we have those handled. We have found ways of  
10 being able to model the system, the wide area, as much as  
11 the neighbors.

12           The constituency demands have been much more of a  
13 challenge to us though just because of the complexity in  
14 there as whether they're governmental, regulatory, obviously  
15 commercial issues -- have been the most difficult thing for  
16 us to resolve. We understand they do need to be resolved.

17           But that really has been in our opinion the  
18 harder part of resolving some of these complex seams. The  
19 technical aspects of it are we think much easier to resolve.

20           We believe once the geographies are established  
21 and the clear authorities and functions are established,  
22 that in fact this is something that is doable and  
23 resolvable.

24           The last item again high level, I didn't really  
25 go after too much -- 'mandatory reliability standards' we  
26

1 think are critical coming out of this, we need them, we need  
2 to make sure they are enforceable. And again sort of the  
3 same thing, we really believe NERC and I don't mean just the  
4 ladies and gentlemen at Princeton -- the whole NERC  
5 community really needs to take a step back, reassess how we  
6 are looking at the control area and the reliability audit  
7 functions, they really look to make a number of improvements  
8 in how we do those evaluations and I support everything with  
9 having consistency in our plans but I really think we got to  
10 go beyond just looking at a plan by making sure that the  
11 plans are being carried out and are capable of being carried  
12 out to the full extent.

13 That concludes my comments.

14 MR. CAULEY: Okay, thanks Mike.

15 And then just to close the panel, we have a few  
16 remarks from Don Benjamin on the NERC staff regarding the  
17 functional model.

18 MR. BENJAMIN: Thank you Gerry and good morning  
19 everybody.

20 Mike Calimato and I think Mike Kormos and others  
21 have referred to the NERC functional model and for those of  
22 you who may not know what the NERC functional model is I  
23 want to spend just a few moments discussing it with you this  
24 morning.

25 After the Energy Policy Act was passed in the mid  
26

1 1990s it became quite obvious to the NERC operating  
2 committee that as the industry was beginning to unbundle  
3 itself and utilities were selling off their transmission  
4 assets or their generation assets or whatever and new  
5 organizations were forming like ISOs and RTOs and the like,  
6 that the basic reliability organization which we have known  
7 as the control area for the last 50 years or so was  
8 beginning to become difficult to identify and the NERC  
9 operating policies that were written to the control area  
10 were beginning to lose their focus because what is a control  
11 area any more?

12           And in many cases it was just becoming a  
13 balancing organization and didn't have transmission  
14 responsibilities.

15           And so in 1999 the operating committee  
16 commissioned a small task force to start looking at the  
17 operation of the control area and perhaps take a different  
18 view of how NERC policies ought to be written and so what  
19 came out of that control area criteria task force as it was  
20 called was a concept that NERC should develop a set of  
21 functions and then write its operating policies to those  
22 functions rather than to write them to any one kind of  
23 organization such as a control area, an RTO, an ISO or  
24 whatever might be forming in the years to come.

25           In 2001 the board of trustees approved the NERC  
26

1 functional model and since that time as we have been  
2 developing our new reliability standards they have been  
3 developed around the functions of that model.

4 We recently completed an update to the model. We  
5 wanted to make sure that the model can accommodate the newer  
6 market structures that were forming. We found that the  
7 model does indeed incorporate and accommodate markets.

8 In fact, it's really independent of market  
9 structures. It doesn't matter what kind of market is there  
10 or whether there is a market at all, the functional model  
11 still works.

12 And up here on the screen are the actual  
13 functions themselves and one of the ones that we've been  
14 concentrating on today is this one called 'operating  
15 reliability.' That's the name of the function and Gerry can  
16 go on to the next slide.

17 (Slide.)

18 That's the name of the function and what we have  
19 identified underneath that is the reliability authority. We  
20 call that the 'responsible entity' so organizations, ISOs,  
21 RTOs, even control areas regional councils, would --  
22 register with NERC to be the reliability authority for a  
23 certain area and as the reliability authority they are  
24 responsible for the tasks defined as the operating  
25 reliability function, so every function has a responsible  
26

1       entity that goes along with it.

2               Now the important part of the functional model,  
3       at least when it involves or as it relates to the August 14  
4       blackout, is that one of the guiding principles of the model  
5       is that an organization that registers to perform one of  
6       these functions is responsible for all of the tasks that  
7       define that function.

8               An organization may delegate tasks to other  
9       organizations but it cannot delegate its responsibility for  
10       ensuring that those tasks are all completed. That's true  
11       for the reliability authority, it's true for the balancing  
12       authority that will ensure that it will balance within its  
13       area, it will be true for the transmission operator, it will  
14       be true for all of these functions.

15              And so the functional model should provide some  
16       clarity, should help provide some clarity of who is  
17       responsible for doing what? And we hope that that will  
18       eliminate potential finger pointing in the future and  
19       clarify the responsibilities.

20              Let us go on one more slide here.

21              (Slide.)

22              And I'll end on this one here. One of the points  
23       that Mike Calimato and Mike Kormos both made and that I  
24       agree with is that you will not find clear delineations of  
25       authorities within the functional model. The functional

26

1 model simply identifies functions, tasks within functions  
2 but does not go very deep into the inter relationship among  
3 those functions because it is not really intended to do  
4 that. Because it's not a physical model. It's just a model  
5 function.

6           There are other documents that NERC is developing  
7 that will better define the inter relationships among the  
8 functions and the responsibilities of those functions and I  
9 want to show those to you here. The functional model is  
10 what we've just been talking about and it defines functions  
11 as a set of tasks and it also defines responsible entities  
12 and goes into some detail but not a lot about the inter  
13 relationship between those functional entities.

14           Each of the organizations that are out there, the  
15 control areas, RTOs, ISOs, generators, transmission owners,  
16 et cetera, will register with NERC and tell NERC which of  
17 these functions it is going to provide. For the reliability  
18 authority, the balancing authority, interchange authority  
19 and transmission operator, NERC will develop a set of  
20 certification criteria and audit those responsibilities to  
21 make sure they are capable of performing those functions.

22           So that will be in the certification procedure  
23 here. That is where I believe some of the relationships  
24 need to be established. So in other words, the reliability  
25 authority when it is certified must be shown that it has the  
26



1 authority over the balancing authorities, over the  
2 transmission operators, that it can take whatever action is  
3 needed.

4 Similarly when the transmission operator is  
5 certified we need to make sure when the balancing operator,  
6 the balancing authority, is certified, NERC needs to make  
7 sure that it will operate to the instructions given to it by  
8 the reliability authority.

9 So that's where some of the details need to be  
10 included that Mike Calimato and Mike Kormos were talking  
11 about, that are very, very important.

12 The regional reliability plans, we're now  
13 developing some of those new templates for those plans,  
14 that's what Linda Campbell was talking about. They have a  
15 consistent set of reliability plan templates. Those  
16 regional plans will identify, designate, list, whichever  
17 word you want to use, reliability authorities, to cover that  
18 region and the balancing authorities that cover that region,  
19 to make sure that there are no gaps or overlaps.

20 And finally we have the reliability standards  
21 themselves, the new NERC reliability standards themselves --  
22 are being written to the responsible entities -- so that  
23 the new standards will say 'the reliability authority shall  
24 -- the balancing authority shall -- the interchange  
25 authority shall -- et cetera.'

26

1                   They will no longer say 'the control authority  
2 shall.'

3                   The reliability standards provide measures of  
4 performance and determine the ability that these various  
5 organizations have to perform what is in the standards  
6 themselves.

7                   So it's all four of these documents together.  
8 The functional model, the organization registration and  
9 certification requirements, the regional reliability plans  
10 and the reliability standards that work together that define  
11 the obligations of the responsible entities and their inter  
12 relationships.

13                   Thank you very much -- we'll skip this slide  
14 here.

15                   (Slide.)

16                   MR. CAULEY: Thanks Tom.

17                   First of all, any questions of the panelists from  
18 the distinguished panel investigators?

19                   19

20                   MR. MEYER: I have an observation more than a  
21 question. It's just that, as we move into the  
22 recommendation phase, I am always in the back of my mind  
23 it's 'how do we proceed? How do we move the ball forward?'

24                   Recommendations can be posed sometimes in fairly  
25 general terms that, as we need to take action in some

26

1 particular area address some particular set of problems, but  
2 that still leaves open the question how are we going to do  
3 that and a lot of times the ball is going to have to be  
4 carried by various sets of parties depending on the issues.

5 So when you offer suggestions and comments, give  
6 us your ideas on how to move forward on this in an  
7 implementation mode. That's important information for us  
8 also.

9 MR. CAULEY: Tom?

10 MR. RUSNOR: Thank you very much. It's kind of a  
11 short time to put up some really intelligent questions but  
12 nevertheless it's my view that there is certainly no lack of  
13 intelligence or knowledge in how to maintain a reliable  
14 power system.

15 The will to do it in certain areas might need  
16 some improving. The will to upgrade the reliability  
17 standards about the current floor or ceiling as you wish I  
18 think is going to be vital as we move forward in the future.

19 I'd like to congratulate PJM on making the  
20 investment which I think is absolutely critical for more  
21 than just PJM but for a lot of areas across North America.

22 The big issue in my mind is in the absence of  
23 legislation, how do we make reliability standards mandatory  
24 and how do we ensure that all the responsible and  
25 accountable entities are going to abide by them?

26

1           Those I think are more policy issues than  
2 technical issues but as we move forward I have some doubt  
3 that we are going to be uniformly at a level that's  
4 acceptable to all of us in North America.

5           So maybe somebody at NERC or some of the panel  
6 members would care to address how we move forward in that  
7 area?

8           There's also I think the issue of, and let me  
9 back track a little bit. I've been out of the power system  
10 planning and design operating for at least five years since  
11 I've retired and probably about 10 years since I actually  
12 did some really useful work so I could be out of touch to  
13 some degree.

14           But in my planning days I notice that there are  
15 considerable differences in the regional councils'  
16 reliability criteria. Is that an issue?

17           To what level should they be consistent and  
18 coordinated? I am not sure that I am in a position to  
19 answer that but I would certainly like to see some comment  
20 from the audience and from this panel and from other panels  
21 on those issues.

22           Thank you.

23           MR. CAULEY: Any response? I'm not sure they all  
24 require responses but -- go ahead, Mike.

25           MR. CALIMANO: I'll go first. I'm sure I'll be  
26

1 corrected when I go wrong but as far as regional councils I  
2 think that the council will look at its needs and  
3 requirements and in the case of MPCC clearly we have more  
4 stringent requirements than NERC has in the operating  
5 policies.

6 There are more reasons for that but we've  
7 implemented those policies over the years, as Gerry pointed  
8 out, MPCC came about because of the '65 blackout.  
9 Additional more stringent requirements came out of the '77  
10 blackout.

11 I think it's up to the regional councils to  
12 review that. I think the regional council is closer to the  
13 situation and can get more stringent criteria that's  
14 necessary for it.

15 I believe that also in New York City we have  
16 other major concerns and we have more stringent requirements  
17 in there due to the state, due to the reliability council or  
18 within the state, an N - 2 requirement and develop that.

19 I think you have to let the councils develop the  
20 areas where they need more stringency but they should be  
21 allowed to do that and they should be allowed to implement  
22 either some sort of mechanism to ensure enforcement.

23 In the MPCC membership agreement it has the word  
24 'mandatory' in it. We do have mandatory requirements in  
25 MPCC to meet those more stringent requirements and I think  
26

1       counsels can develop that going forward or whatever the  
2       entity is. I think you have that flexibility.

3               MR. FIDRYCH: I'll take a shot. I think that the  
4       reliability plans that we talked about and the regional  
5       councils can provide the vehicle for giving some of the  
6       mandatory compliance. I think one of the problems that we  
7       run into is that we don't have enough of the entities that  
8       are described in the functional model as participants in  
9       some of those organizations. I think we're going to have to  
10      get those involved in it for those to have all of the  
11      breadth of function and responsible agencies involved.

12              In terms of the policies I think where we existed  
13      with the NERC policies long ago is we came to a consensus  
14      and the policy tended to be the least common denominator.

15              I think we need to look at the standards that are  
16      being developed now and apply a much more stringent  
17      requirement in those standards than what we've allowed to  
18      get by within the existing policies and the old policies.

19              I don't at all think that there's anything that  
20      would prohibit an organization from requiring a more  
21      stringent requirement where there was a local necessity for  
22      it but I think we need to beef up the standards in the first  
23      place.

24              MR. CAULEY: Okay, anything else? Dave or  
25      anybody?

26

1 MR. HILT: I had some questions.

2 MR. CAULEY: Go ahead.

3 MR. HILT: Actually I have four of them for the  
4 panel and for the group here at large if the people care to  
5 address them.

6 First I'm going to roll into a couple. I'm going  
7 to go through them all and I'll just let you answer, to  
8 provide whatever you want.

9 I heard several people talk about wide area  
10 monitoring and the difficulties in building large state  
11 estimators and I've been there, done that, so I understand  
12 what you're going through.

13 But my question really is for people like Mike  
14 and others, have the vendors out there kept up with the  
15 tools in terms of providing software and developing tools to  
16 help the reliability coordinators to put the packages  
17 together, to build large state estimators and contingency  
18 analysis packages?

19 I know some years ago there was work in those  
20 areas looking at different solution techniques et cetera to  
21 be applied and I think it's just an area I'd like to hear a  
22 little bit of discussion on is, is it something that we need  
23 to move forward on in terms of an overall recommendation to  
24 say there needs to be some additional work done to provide  
25 those tools?

26

1           Secondly along the same lines of tools in terms  
2 of communications, I heard that communications is difficult,  
3 it's slow, we need to improve it, you know, we talked about  
4 hot lines, et cetera -- has the communications provided us  
5 with the tools that we need to do effective communications  
6 and, if not, do we need, do we as an industry or we as  
7 government and others, need to approach the communications  
8 industry and say 'this is a very important, very critical  
9 infrastructure and we need better tools to assist us in  
10 communicating on reliability emergencies?'

11           I heard some discussions just now and earlier  
12 also about looking at the standards and strengthening the  
13 standards.

14           Mark Fidrych I believe discussed visits between  
15 reliability coordinators. Several years ago I attended a  
16 conference where I think it was the president of America Air  
17 Lines said at the conference that it was an engineering  
18 technical conference for the electric industry and he was  
19 the keynote speaker and he said, "It's really wonderful you  
20 still do this. I don't know that we do that any more." He  
21 said, "because we don't do it in the airline industry  
22 because it's competitive information and we don't share that  
23 information that may be competitive."

24           Reliability is not competitive. I think  
25 everybody needs reliability. We need to know. I think

26



1 someone else mentioned what it takes to operate this system  
2 reliably hasn't changed.

3 In terms of doing those visits, Mark and I guess  
4 others, one of the questions may be, "Do we need to identify  
5 some of the best practices that are being done out there  
6 among the reliability coordinator folks?" Share those and  
7 make sure everyone is learning from what the best practices  
8 are and how we can move forward.

9 I know INPO does this for the nuclear plant  
10 operations and such. Maybe we need to do that for the  
11 reliability side of the electric industry and I would just  
12 be interested in thoughts on that.

13 And finally we talked a little bit about state of  
14 emergency. What is a state of emergency -- identifying what  
15 a state of emergency is and communicating that -- I guess  
16 I'd be interested in do we have adequate training out there  
17 for the operators? Do we really need to provide them with  
18 some simulators where they can set down and actually  
19 practice on recognizing emergencies, when to take action and  
20 what actions to take?

21 MR. CAULEY: Of course that last question will be  
22 addressed in our next panel. But any response to the other  
23 three questions?

24 MARK FIDRYCH: I'll take the third one--

25 MR. CAULEY: Go ahead.

26

1                   MR. FIDRYCH:  -- since it's fairly quick on the  
2                   communications and identifying what the best practices.

3                   Dave, when we make the visits in the West we do  
4                   look at what companies are doing, what the reliability  
5                   coordinator is doing and I frequently had a coordinator come  
6                   back and tell me "we got to scrap the way we're doing this  
7                   because these guys are doing it a whole heck of a lot  
8                   better."

9                   We didn't presume to try to give that to anybody  
10                  else -- as long as we were improving the operations within  
11                  the interconnections we hadn't taken that next step further.

12                  We didn't presume to try to give that to anybody  
13                  else as long as we were improving the operations within the  
14                  interconnection we hadn't taken it that next step further.  
15                  I think it's probably appropriate to do that.

16                  MR. CAULEY:  Linda?

17                  MS. CAMPBELL:  I'll tackle the communications  
18                  ones also though more from the perspective of either vendors  
19                  helping out and I guess Dave, as far as, I don't know that  
20                  they're not right now but I'll tell you that the big  
21                  struggle that we've had in dealing with the vendors for our  
22                  frame relay or FRCT net is getting in to understand the  
23                  importance of keeping the availability and reliability high  
24                  on their system because if we're relying on that frame relay  
25                  for real time data and it's updating every two to four  
26

1 seconds, we can't take a 30 minute outage on that frame  
2 relay and so getting the vendors to understand the  
3 importance of that has been a challenge.

4 As far as the hot line goes we've had a hot line  
5 system in place for a long, long time and I guess it's a a  
6 dinosaur and they don't even offer that service any more and  
7 there's a lot of talk about voice over IP and all of this  
8 kind of thing.

9 We're a little reluctant at this point to put all  
10 our eggs in one basket to go there yet. So I think there  
11 could be improvements from the communication industry to  
12 help us.

13 MR. KORMOS: I'll take a shot at the first two,  
14 Dave. Regarding wide area monitoring it's sort of a mixed  
15 bag. I think we've had great cooperation from our vendors  
16 but it's almost been an R&D effort for us to do multi  
17 processing in state estimator, multi threat e-programs.

18 They're more than willing to work with us but  
19 they're also more than willing to charge us a premium almost  
20 to make that. I think a \$30 million price tag for our  
21 latest government effort is a good example so I think in  
22 industry we can do a lot to work on some of those techniques  
23 and working on some of the solution techniques of how to get  
24 wide area models to converge, particularly when convergences  
25 are outside of some of your areas.

26

1           There is a lot of work that can be done in that  
2           area in standardizing and really working towards that so I  
3           think as an industry it is an area we can work with. I  
4           don't want to fault the vendors though. They're in the  
5           business to make money and not necessarily to do R&D unless  
6           there's a demand for it. That's part of the problem we've  
7           been dealing with.

8           As far as the communications I guess my take on  
9           it is really we just predominantly as an industry rely too  
10          much on voice communications and I think that was in the  
11          report. We rely way too much on the phone.

12          There is an inherent delay when you are trying to  
13          make phone calls, the information is not going to be passed  
14          timely versus where the amount of data -- again we're  
15          receiving 40,000 points every three seconds right now for  
16          our contingency announcements and their solutions.

17          We've found that technology, that communications  
18          there, we can move that. But we're still hung on everything  
19          is still voice and telephone and when I look back at some of  
20          what happened with, at least in our areas, some of the  
21          delays were just due to people discussing, talking,  
22          ultimately coming to a conclusion and then making the phone  
23          call -- where that data could have been sent 15 minutes  
24          earlier if we automated.

25          MR. CAULEY: I do want to leave some room for the  
26

1 audience participation here and now's a good time to start  
2 that and hopefully you won't be bashful and we welcome  
3 comments, recommendations in this area or questions to the  
4 panelists and we'll start with Terry Volkman.

5 And why don't you state your name and your  
6 organization so the recorder can get that for us.

7 MR. VOLKMAN: Terry Volkman at Excel Energy.

8  
9 It seems that our reliability coordinators have  
10 developed differently over time. Some have come from  
11 operators from companies that consistently operate a system  
12 that their reliability coordinator (inaudible) and other  
13 ones that are built from scratch.

14 The question is where do you draw the line in  
15 operational economics and creation of operational nuances of  
16 how they're prepared to operate between what the (inaudible)  
17 reliability coordinator versus what belongs in the control  
18 center of the transformation owner operator.

19 The place where you would draw the line and what  
20 type of training that the reliability coordinators get to  
21 understand those operating nuances.

22 MR. CAULEY: Unfortunately we have two tight  
23 grids up here who probably are not the most qualified to  
24 answer that because they do both but maybe you can give us -  
25 - Mark, you want to start out?

1 MR. FIDRYCH: Yes. I'll make one comment. I

2

1 think the presentation that Linda provided in talking about  
2 the reliability plan provides the vehicle for doing a lot of  
3 that, Terry. I think that that's where you need to really  
4 specify and rather than having the cookie cutter approach  
5 that they're all the same, I think that you get the  
6 specificity in that plan that enables you to go out and  
7 address those particular issues.

8 Now the level of operator training on the other  
9 hand, it's really tough for me to say if you don't get a  
10 very seasoned operator that you're going to have a very  
11 difficult time putting somebody in place who's going to be  
12 able to assimilate the data that they're receiving visually  
13 and auditorially and process it in enough time to be making  
14 a good decision.

15 MR. KORMOS: Let me take a shot at it, Gerry.  
16 And I am a tight pool.

17 But I think there's two answers to that. The  
18 first is, I think, for authorities and responsibilities the  
19 line has to be drawn. I'm not necessarily sure it matters  
20 where it's drawn but it needs to be drawn and it needs to be  
21 clear who has authority, who has the responsibility and I  
22 don't/can't -- I don't think there should be any  
23 misunderstanding in that area.

24 Regarding operational knowledge though which I  
25 think was part of your question. I actually think you  
26

1       should never draw a line. I think my transmission owners,  
2       their operational knowledge is as good as ours. We overlap  
3       each other. I think that overlap is a huge fail safe to the  
4       system that we have two very knowledgeable organizations  
5       looking at a part of the system making an assessment,  
6       backing each other up, working with each other.

7                You'd be amazed at some of the discussions we  
8       have and I think that that kind of line shouldn't be drawn.  
9       You want that overlap. I think it's good for the system.

10               MR. CALIMANO: I just want to quickly go a little  
11       bit further as having the operators work together. In New  
12       York the operators do have twice a year a week of training  
13       that they do work with the local operators to get that  
14       understanding transfer of information, talking -- I think  
15       we've mentioned that. You got to get out and see how the  
16       other guys are doing it.

17               MR. CAULEY: Any other questions or comments?  
18       Back there? Is that Meyer Shoshone? Long time, Meyer. At  
19       ConEdison still?

20               MR. SHOSHON: Yes. Is this on?

21               MR. CAULEY: Why don't you come up to the front  
22       one?

23               MR. SHOSHON: (Inaudible.) The panel has made a  
24       lot of insightful comments on how to contain (inaudible) in  
25       the long and short time frame but there are a couple of  
26



1 things that I'd like to mention that (inaudible). I just  
2 want to underline that every coordinate that we move forward  
3 that moves (inaudible).

4 MR. CAULEY: I think Tim Bush in the back? Why  
5 don't you state who you're with, Tim, for the recorder?

6 MR. BUSH: Tim Bush (inaudible) Consulting.

7 We spent a fair amount of time this morning  
8 talking about state estimators and real time monitoring and  
9 the comments I'd like to make first of all and I hope we're  
10 not giving short shrift to the value of scan data in real  
11 time monitoring alarming on that scan data.

12 The state estimators run every five minutes or  
13 so. Real time data comes in every three seconds or ever  
14 five seconds, whatever. It's also possible and Mike could  
15 speak to this new contingency analysis that scan rates for  
16 thermal -- we can't do it for voltage -- and there's great  
17 value in having that information and having an alarm  
18 quickly.

19 The impression I get is we're leaning more and  
20 more toward putting all our eggs in the basket of state  
21 estimation and it certainly is a valuable, a wonderful tool.

22 However, it depends on having an accurate network  
23 model and what I would like the panel to speak to is what  
24 suggestions would you have for ensuring that each state  
25 estimator throughout the interconnection knows the status of  
26

1 the transmission system -- as lines go in and out of service  
2 it is critical that those state estimators have that  
3 information and what the results are going to be (inaudible)  
4 so I would like to get some thought how we make sure that  
5 everybody knows and everybody knows quickly as to what the  
6 transmission status is, what electronic (inaudible) in the  
7 network and what we can do to accomplish those negative  
8 entropics.

9 MR. CAULEY: That's a really good question for  
10 panel C but we're going to let the panel A guys take a stab  
11 at it too.

12 MR. KORMOS: I'll take a quick shot. First off I  
13 want to reiterate what Tim said. It sort of blew over my  
14 slides on tools but I absolutely agree that the scan data  
15 contingency analysis distribution factors are critical and  
16 you can't come up with voltage surge gates as well for  
17 distribution type analysis. That was part of my discussion,  
18 you're absolutely right. State estimators are not  
19 infallible they do fail, the can fail, bad data does cause  
20 them difficulty even though ours is 99.99 percent or  
21 something like that -- we still heavily rely on our scan  
22 data and I did sort of blow over that kind of redundance and  
23 overlap. I wanted to work on my presentation and so I just  
24 wanted to support that.

25 As far as the network model it is a difficult  
26

1 question and I think particularly with MISO and with what  
2 our joint operating agreement now states, we've tried to  
3 really tackle that, really tried to come up with how  
4 basically we are exchanging full network models with each  
5 other now.

6 But we still need to then decide how much of that  
7 model do we need to put into each other, how much of the  
8 data and how often the data needs to be transferred -- that  
9 is the real challenge right now that we're working with and  
10 I think Mike pointed out one of the things the reliability  
11 coordinators very quickly need to do is sit down and figure  
12 out what those critical facilities are right now and get  
13 those in place and get the communications, the data, we have  
14 ICCP links in with everybody at this point. There's no  
15 reason we can't be transferring this data which is just a  
16 matter of getting down, assimilating that and putting a  
17 process in place and that's a lot of what our joint  
18 operating agreement is with MISO is to put the process in  
19 going forward, it's not just enough to do it one time. The  
20 world will continue to move and evolve and we're putting in  
21 higher level executive steering committees as well as  
22 working groups to then further that effort.

23 MR. CAULEY: Okay Scott, I think you were next --  
24 Scott Moore?

25 MR. MOORE: (Inaudible) I heard comments from  
26

1 the last week or so and my understanding is that FERC has  
2 raised an issue about the cost of RTOs that (inaudible)  
3 transfer RTOs (inaudible) is that cost (inaudible) borne by  
4 transmission operators with some working towards this  
5 transfer of RTOs but then we should stop in order to reduce  
6 the cost to the ultimate customer.

7 My concern is that if we just cut today, if we  
8 need some redundancy in the margin in the system, that you  
9 have to have that fail safe with the transmission operator  
10 is looking at the (inaudible) as well as for the reliability  
11 coordinator that has a part in RTO is more training on a  
12 wide area system because you have to have that expertise in  
13 that dual output area to help work through and supplement  
14 work being done by (inaudible) feeds.

15 Also (inaudible) RTOs are generally looking at  
16 the voltage system and we know that 130 and 230 and 345  
17 still could be looked at at the local level. Part of my  
18 concern is the comment that FERC's expectations that some of  
19 these redundancies are transfers of responsibilities from  
20 the POs to the RTOs would require the operators, the  
21 transmission operators, to quit doing those in order to  
22 reduce the cost.

23 I want to make sure there is recognition  
24 (inaudible) that there is some understanding from an  
25 (inaudible) standpoint that there is a need for redundancy  
26

1 in modern transmission systems and that in order to make  
2 sure a local generator problem doesn't go widespread is that  
3 you do monitor the load bearing (inaudible) in a wide area  
4 and that some of these call for a limited (inaudible) are  
5 necessary in order for (inaudible).

6 MR. CAULEY: Okay. Next?

7 MR. ALLEN: Hello, I'm Eric Allen from the New  
8 York ISO. The comment I have relates to reliability  
9 coordination and it's (inaudible). I'd like to comment on  
10 the major role that software failure played on August 14 as  
11 pointed out in the Report and particularly relates to the  
12 statement that the developmental software was not considered  
13 assured as being used as a secured power system.

14 Most everybody that I've talked with is familiar  
15 with the extent of experience that using software has been  
16 with bugs and I'd like to see technology lags that do  
17 (inaudible) and clearly "why is software so bad?"

18 August 14 illustrates the potential consequences  
19 that poor software quality can have. And the latest  
20 (inaudible) any software that's used in power system  
21 operation should be very rigorously and thoroughly tested.

22 For example, every line (inaudible) area which is  
23 being covered by the software monitor should be tested and I  
24 think those comments made about using new software systems,  
25 I think that it is more important to use proven technologies

26

1 as opposed to using new systems. Thank you.

2 MR. CAULEY: Okay, Margie? Margie Phillips I  
3 know used to be at PICO but I don't know where you're at  
4 now.

5 MS. PHILLIPS: (Inaudible.) I just wanted to make  
6 three observations. One is, I think that all the  
7 engineering in the world can not help you get over a real  
8 problem you have which is that load shedding is a tool to be  
9 used but is a politically unacceptable tool. And somehow it  
10 seems to be that that is going to be something that happens  
11 to (inaudible) and it also goes to coordination to a system  
12 when you have to pull the trigger, it will have economic  
13 consequences. So I recommend that you tell me (inaudible).

14 My second one is when we talk about August 14  
15 responsibilities we have to talk about DOE. And that's a  
16 topic and I don't know where the Republicans are showing any  
17 penalties (inaudible) when we talk about homeland security  
18 responsibilities -- there are some consequences to failure  
19 to step up to the responsibilities. You have not  
20 essentially done what you have set out to do.

21 And my third one (inaudible) Mark, I'd like to  
22 take a pot shot at you. I think that in a world of  
23 diverting utilities you still have blackouts. I would argue  
24 that it is a real shame for our market that we have had a  
25 slowdown at (inaudible). Those of you who are in PJM New  
26

1 York and New England who do have the power to (inaudible)  
2 these systems, you know that -- the system operator has more  
3 information over a wider area than anybody else. That  
4 includes generation and information problems (inaudible) and  
5 in addition I would like to FRCC where the information is  
6 shared among transmission owners (inaudible) PJM all market  
7 participants see and want this information we could help to  
8 distribute to alleviate the things that we see that are  
9 going wrong and frankly it is the degree that we are getting  
10 to a structured market according to PJM (inaudible) is where  
11 we want to go and in fact that was what was lacking in MISO  
12 is that it had none of the information that other existing  
13 Northeast RTOs had. Thanks.

14 MR. CAULEY: Never was bashful. Jack?

15 PARTICIPANT: My name is Jack (Inaudible) and  
16 I'm from Dominion. And the points I want to make are  
17 related to real time operations for reliability tools, real  
18 time models and best practices. I think standards need to  
19 be put in place that define detailed to (inaudible) criteria  
20 for real time models particularly in terms of the size of  
21 the models required and the fidelity of the models and the  
22 upkeep of the models. We also need standards to define  
23 criteria for proper level of observability of the facility  
24 that's being modeled. We need standards to define  
25 acceptable levels of performance and solution quality for  
26

1 the tools used in the models in particular status and real  
2 time contingency analysis.

3 I think the best way to arrive at those standards  
4 is to do a multi (inaudible) wide assessment of best  
5 practices and I think to do that we need to establish  
6 another working group within NERC with a power system  
7 engineering perspective not a perspective of managers  
8 directed by vice presidents -- that is, the working of the  
9 people involved in this should do the survey analyses of  
10 best practices and come up with recommended standards --

11 MR. CAULEY: We'll take one or two more questions  
12 and then I want to keep us on schedule with, and there will  
13 be an opportunity to ask questions and make comments after  
14 each panel but I do want to keep things going smooth.

15 We'll take the last one there and then let's see,  
16 we'll take these two here and then we'll take a break.

17 MR. GILBERT: My name is Vince Gilbert. I'm from  
18 the Nuclear Power Industry. But I don't know where the  
19 switch is.

20 MR. CAULEY: Just come up to the front one.

21 MR. GILBERT: My name is Vince Gilbert. I'm from  
22 the Nuclear Energy Institute and I represent the nuclear  
23 power industry. The (inaudible) safety is analogous to your  
24 electric reliability and I think there are a number of  
25 comparisons we can make that will give assistance to you.

26



1                   Our standard nuclear performance model relates to  
2                   the NERC function of how we conduct and systematically  
3                   identify and ensure good practices and performance matrices  
4                   and how we conduct evaluations with (inaudible) standards --  
5                   how we develop simulator training and accredit our training  
6                   programs, how we involve suppliers to reduce product  
7                   development costs, how we conduct emergency planning, and  
8                   exercise the value that we see in developing industry  
9                   consensus (inaudible) with our regulator the Nuclear  
10                  Regulatory Commission and in part finally say that the  
11                  nuclear industry has formed a task force which is responsive  
12                  to the (inaudible) and need to distinguish --

13                 MR. CAULEY: Thank you. And one last comment and  
14                 then we'll take a break.

15                 MR. MURPHY: My name is Paul Murphy. I'm with  
16                 the (inaudible) market (inaudible) operator in Ontario. At  
17                 separate times virtually all the panel members commented on  
18                 the need for good operator training (inaudible) demonstrated  
19                 the same thing but I would just like to emphasize one point  
20                 made by Mike Kormos with respect to the inquisitive  
21                 operator, eh?

22                 I know in my own experience there are many times  
23                 when blackouts have been avoided or serious consequences  
24                 have been avoided not just because we had good tools  
25                 monitoring things or just because we had good procedures in  
26

1 place but because our operators are constantly assessing  
2 what they were exposed to asking questions that needed to be  
3 asked gathering information that we needed to gather and  
4 making connections (inaudible) some unusual circumstances  
5 that are not necessarily obvious as to the normal process  
6 observing and I just want to make clear that I would even  
7 extend the need for some implicit cultural thing beyond just  
8 operators where they follow operational planning or as when  
9 management (inaudible) it's a very difficult thing to get at  
10 in terms of measuring data when you focus not only to make  
11 these things happen but this is very much more of a goaler  
12 cultural thing -- very much related to management of the  
13 organizations involved in (inaudible) organizations and  
14 these are the types of questions that need to be continually  
15 asked.

16 The second point I want to make is with respect  
17 to standards and (inaudible) which is what really  
18 demonstrates (inaudible) it may be appropriate to have more  
19 stringent standards (inaudible) and the varied reasons for  
20 that. That's why it was demonstrated very clearly that  
21 blackouts don't respect regional boundaries any more than  
22 they respect international boundaries and the fact that 50  
23 million people can be affected by this sort of event  
24 demonstrates more clearly than anything else that these must  
25 be very high standards in our history throughout the

26

1 industry internationally.

2 MR. CAULEY: Okay, thank you. These are all very  
3 good comments and keep your comments coming. We'll have  
4 four more opportunities to do that.

5 We're going to take what is now a 13.5 minute  
6 break until 10:15 a.m. and we will reconvene panel B.

7 Could I make sure I get all the speakers? Panel  
8 B and C because I'm going to try to get both panels in  
9 before lunch so I need Kim Warren, Vicky, I don't know if  
10 you have slides. Zwirgel I have. I need Pat Doren, Steve  
11 Lee and Victoria.

12 (A brief recess was held.)

13 (Back on the record.)

14 MR. WARREN: (Blank tape gap.)

15 This is by far the best approach in dealing with  
16 emergencies. This is accomplished through good planning and  
17 coordinated operations, adequate investments, effective  
18 certification and compliance audits and reviews. Mandatory  
19 enforceable standards set the requirements but they  
20 establish the minimum requirements.

21 Compliance with those standards requires  
22 functions to be assumed by entities equipped with the  
23 required attributes, authorities and capabilities. All  
24 entities should comply with approved reliability  
25 requirements that are critical to the prevention of wide  
26

1 area outages.

2           Prevention hinges on being prepared. All parties  
3 must be ready for the next contingency. Prevention --  
4 preparedness hinges on training, comprehensive knowledge of  
5 your systems, your service area, your facilities, your  
6 operating companies along with continuous rigorous education  
7 by all. Conditions change often in unanticipated ways. All  
8 entities must be capable of ensuring their systems remain  
9 secure immediately following any significant change in  
10 status. Clear accountabilities are essential for the day to  
11 day integrity of grid operations.

12           With respect to improvements in emergency  
13 response, we need to establish a framework for a coordinated  
14 and effective response to emergencies. A good framework  
15 assigns each market participant specific roles in an  
16 emergency plan. This coordinated effort assures the  
17 capability to respond to a wide range of emergencies.

18           Operations staff require operating guides and  
19 strategies that are robust and sufficiently wide in scope so  
20 that they may apply to a wide range of post disturbance  
21 configurations.

22           Continuous review and update of restoration plans  
23 and procedures must be carried out. Various components of  
24 the plan should be subjected to integrated testing so that  
25 equipment critical to the restoration process is available  
26

1 when called upon to act and performs as expected.

2 Effective emergency response requires capable and  
3 trained personnel implementing actions supported by the  
4 right processes, facilities and equipment. Pre-  
5 identification of priority loads is critical for an orderly  
6 restoration.

7 High standards for an uninterruptable power  
8 supply requirements for equipment such as SKADA systems and  
9 phones is essential. NERC certification is a minimum  
10 requirement. Operators require an in-depth detailed  
11 knowledge of their area and sound general knowledge of  
12 surrounding areas.

13 As for drills and exercises, regular extensive  
14 emergency preparedness base training is essential. Clear,  
15 concise, controlled, orderly and methodical restoration  
16 implementation helps prevent equipment damage, the  
17 environment, protects the public, and ensures orderly load  
18 restoration without recollapse.

19 Staff need to expect the unexpected. During  
20 contingency events problems or barriers will occur. These  
21 cannot be allowed to distract staff from their obligations  
22 and priorities. To manage system emergencies effectively  
23 during precontingency phase operators must operate the  
24 system under studied and known conditions at all times. The  
25 ability to derive limits and act within NERC approved title  
26

1 lines is a key objective of emergency preparedness.

2 Tools must quickly enable operators to identify  
3 the next critical contingency and assist in determining  
4 actions required to remain secure. Multiple contingencies  
5 occur regularly and cannot become a source of insecure  
6 operation because of inadequate training tools or  
7 procedures.

8 Of course, proper communication protocols must be  
9 followed at all times.

10 With respect to authorities, the IMO is the RC,  
11 the control area operator and also directs the operation of  
12 the IMO controlled grid, which encompasses equipment 50 kV  
13 or greater. Within the Electricity Act, the Ontario market  
14 rules downstream agreements and manuals, individual entities  
15 have the right to declare emergency conditions for safety  
16 equipment and environmental protection.

17 The IMO has the local and global perspective and  
18 has the authority, responsibility and obligation for  
19 determining emergent conditions. We found this practice to  
20 work exceptionally well.

21 Regardless of the makeup there needs to be clear  
22 delineation in many areas. We firmly believe that NRC  
23 should have the authority to declare emergencies within  
24 their reliability area.

25 With respect to empowerment to prevent cascading  
26

1 outages, to assist in this reinforcement specific stronger  
2 language should be added to current NERC policies. As well,  
3 specific directions should be sent to reliability  
4 coordinators and their operating authorities to reaffirm  
5 their obligation to the interconnections.

6 As for the availability of timely corrective  
7 actions, we believe system resources are available for  
8 response. The important factor is the reliability  
9 coordinators being aware in detail of the full range of  
10 options available to them including load shedding.

11 To illustrate that load shedding is an effective  
12 emergency action, due to extreme events, Ontario has shed  
13 firm load to remain within security limits and protect the  
14 interconnections.

15 We take the view that over reliance on  
16 transmission loading relief as a method to manage real time  
17 limit violations is not prudent and can in fact lead to an  
18 insecure operating state.

19 To illustrate this inadequacy, there have been  
20 two instances in the last six years where portions of  
21 Ontario have collapsed when external entities attempted to  
22 call TLRs while overloads existed in their systems beyond  
23 the NERC 30 minute standard.

24 On the question whether a full range of credible  
25 contingencies is being assessed we stress that, in addition  
26

1 to the exhaustive range of analysis, appropriate actions  
2 must follow from the results. The most critical is read  
3 preparation. It must be as soon as possible but no longer  
4 than 30 minutes.

5 It is an obligation that rests with all the RCs  
6 to act in the best interest of the interconnections at all  
7 times. Satisfying total reserve requirements is not enough.  
8 Reserves must be located appropriately to ensure associative  
9 operating security limits can be met during activation.

10 As for improving communications, priority  
11 communication (inaudible) are extremely useful. They also  
12 need to be used by staff with the authority to act.  
13 Consistent industry approved terminology and positive  
14 confirmation helps prevent errors. Practice and training is  
15 important but these points need to be included in everyday  
16 processes in order for staff to be successful during  
17 contingency events.

18 To maintain proper focus during contingency  
19 events, we found that if rules and authorities are well  
20 established and documented and overall expectations and  
21 priorities are well understood by all parties, then  
22 restoration incidents go much smoother with overall  
23 objectives being met in a timely way with minimal adverse  
24 effects.

25 Thank you.

26



1           MR. CAULEY: Okay thank you Kim and the second  
2 speaker is Vicky Van Zandt of the Bonneville Power  
3 Administration and also a team leader on the technical  
4 investigation in the area of operations.

5           MS. VAN ZANDT: Thank you. Loud enough? Okay.

6           So the items that I'm going to speak to have come  
7 out of the operations team largely and that's kind of  
8 confirming because you will have heard a lot of these things  
9 from Tim's comments and from the previous panel so we must  
10 be zeroing in on the things that we need to do.

11           So question one, four items, assessment is  
12 necessary and it needs to encompass more than seasonal  
13 studies of typical conditions, more widespread determination  
14 of simultaneous transfer limits taking into account  
15 generating patterns, reactive requirements and voltage  
16 collapse points. That's done in some places and not in all  
17 places.

18           The second item, interactive simulation of load  
19 probability but severe system conditions to recognize  
20 disturbance characteristics and to practice response  
21 techniques for both disturbance response and restoration.

22           So a lot of the entities involved in the  
23 disturbance footprint had simulators but had not used them  
24 in some time.

25           The third item, good visualization tools to help  
26

1 with this recognition of disturbance characteristics and to  
2 get immediate feedback on the effectiveness of operator  
3 actions in real time without the power system effects taking  
4 place but just assimilation of such.

5 And the fourth item, reinforcement of training  
6 curriculum and testing to include simulators using actual as  
7 well as potential disturbance scenarios, recognition of  
8 disturbance precursors, mitigation of disturbance severity -  
9 - include lessons from other areas and regions.

10 I think Dave's presentation earlier as we got  
11 started, there were a lot of common themes in some of the  
12 big disturbances that this continent has undergone and  
13 hopefully we can eliminate having to learn them over again -  
14 - common causes in disturbance because we've effectively  
15 transferred the learnings from one area to the next.

16 On the second question related to tools, oops --  
17 a few items here as well and the next panel will speak to  
18 tools as well. So I have four items here too. The status in  
19 alarm features. We need to develop a minimum fail safe  
20 criterion for EMS systems to include back up provisions,  
21 functional monitoring and assessment and transfer of control  
22 to other authorities should the primary and back up systems  
23 fail.

24 Perhaps the consideration of 24 x 7 IT system  
25 monitoring of the EMS tools that's utilized in some places  
26

1 and not in others, and this would be separate from the  
2 system operations staff.

3 Second, thermal voltage collapse studies both  
4 either real time or off line or on line -- I'm sorry, had it  
5 right the first time -- real time or off line but, in any  
6 case, with current system conditions.

7 Third, if cascading occurs for some contingencies  
8 more quickly than an operator can reasonably respond, 30  
9 minutes seems to be the break point, it has to have  
10 automatic controls in place to act as a safety net. So  
11 we'll hear some more about that in the system protection and  
12 control panel.

13 Fourth is just a note -- sort of an epiphany from  
14 me as the investigation is going forward -- is all the  
15 studies in the world and the assessment and the contingency  
16 planning, all of that, is regardless of the care taken in  
17 doing that with good rigor and determining what the current  
18 status and what you think the vulnerabilities of the power  
19 system are, they don't mean anything if they are obstacles  
20 in the transmission rights of way particularly in the  
21 summertime.

22 Transmission lines that trip out before overload  
23 pretty much render that assessment invalid.

24 Okay, the third question -- I have six items  
25 here. Between system items and reliability coordinators,

26

1       who has authority and responsibility to do what? It's  
2       pretty much the feeling of the group that control area  
3       operators are the first line of reliability defense and  
4       should be the first to declare an emergency if the tools in  
5       their assessment and their visibility is working well,  
6       should be the entity to take action.

7               Control areas need to raise the alarm when  
8       they're in trouble so maybe some communication protocol or  
9       something other than just dialing the phone, maybe a red  
10      button that opens communication lines so a reliability  
11      coordinator might be hearing what's going on in the control  
12      center would be a possible consideration.

13             A third item, if they don't either see that there  
14      is an emergency or fail to raise the alarm, reliability  
15      coordinators have to have sufficient authority and means to  
16      carry out actions to preserve reliability and that needs to  
17      be confirmed with regular and rigorous audits.

18             Fourth, if the RC sees a disturbance in the  
19      making, they need the authority to declare an emergency and  
20      order specific relief and conversely system operators need  
21      to comply -- if they disagree, comply first then argue about  
22      it later.

23             Fifth, the reliability coordinator needs enough  
24      visibility with enough granularity to assess system problems  
25      and determine appropriate responses to shortstop a potential  
26

1 cascading problem.

2           If it's at too high a level or too aggregate a  
3 level then their ability to render aid if the primary line  
4 of defense doesn't work is limited.

5           Last for this question, the reliability  
6 coordinator needs tools sufficient to determine simultaneous  
7 limitations on transmission paths. That's done in some  
8 places and not in others. And it needs to include thermal,  
9 voltage and transience stability if that's appropriate.

10           In some areas state estimation and contingency  
11 analysis is necessary but it's not sufficient. If a  
12 contingency analysis says you have a problem, you do. If it  
13 says you don't have a problem you still might. It does not  
14 provide transience stability limitations.

15           The fourth question, two items -- the authority  
16 to take actions and responsibility to take those actions to  
17 prevent a cascading outage. Industry really needs to  
18 support operators exercising that authority. It is clear in  
19 the NERC policies and in operating procedures, standing  
20 orders and control centers that operators have that  
21 authority and they have that responsibility but their job,  
22 day in and day out, is to keep the lights on, so we need to  
23 reinforce that. And there have been some instances where  
24 operators have not been congratulated for shedding loads to  
25 prevent a disturbance because if the disturbance is

26

1 prevented somebody's load was lost and the "bad" thing  
2 didn't happen, so there's a lot of second-guessing.

3 Operators need to have and know where their  
4 collapse points are voltage wise. Assessment tools need to  
5 include wide area view of current conditions and warning of  
6 contingency problems beyond that of simultaneous thermal  
7 limits of transmission circuits.

8 The fifth question really reflects what Kim's  
9 comments were -- are there adequate resources available to  
10 respond? Not always. TLR-6 is load shedding. It must be  
11 possible to shed load very quickly if you're going to use  
12 that tool, if you've already got an overloaded transmission  
13 system then cutting schedules is not going to perhaps be in  
14 time. It will likely not be in time.

15 Second item, we need a redispatch stack of  
16 options to relieve transmission quickly if there are  
17 resources on either side of a loaded path or a path in  
18 trouble. Schedule reductions are meant for contingency  
19 relief proactively and in anticipation of a possible  
20 contingency. They are not for emergency action, so we need  
21 to beef up those tools in some instances.

22 The sixth question, three items, standard  
23 protocols and terminology -- in reviewing a lot of the  
24 transcripts there were some time used in getting to the  
25 point, if you will -- so standard protocols, getting right  
26

1 to the point and using common terms, would be helpful.

2 Second item, emergency drills, simulation with  
3 both the control area or transmission operators and the  
4 reliability coordinator in play -- would be good.

5 The third item, it's necessary to see into each  
6 others' systems far enough to be effective. Agreement at  
7 the scenes about what facilities would be discussed about  
8 relevant control area operators and reliability  
9 coordinators, which ones matter -- needs to go far enough  
10 into the overlapping control areas and footprints so that  
11 those facilities would have an impact on their neighbor,  
12 they need to be included and discussed.

13 And the last question, recommendations to ensure  
14 operators' focus on reliability -- three items. Dedicated  
15 personnel assessing the status of the system, possibly  
16 leading the commercial arrangements separate from operation.

17 The second item, communicate with each other  
18 within and between control centers with some evidence of  
19 time trying to assess a problem before you raise the alarm  
20 to the neighboring control area, their own reliability  
21 coordinator or neighboring ones.

22 Finally, the last item, protocols prioritizing  
23 the attention of at least one control center dispatcher to  
24 determine the course of action if you're in a disturbance  
25 and it's progressing. And delegate commercial schedules,

26

1 hourly commercial schedules or routine phone calls, to  
2 others.

3 So I will stop there and look forward to  
4 questions.

5 MR. CAULEY: Okay thank you and we'll start with  
6 our again our distinguished panel of investigators. Do you  
7 have any questions or comments?

8 MR. MEYER: I'd like to ask the panel and the  
9 audience also about best practices with respect to training  
10 particularly with respect to identification of emergencies  
11 and responding to emergency conditions and I am interested  
12 in the possibility of, I recognize that the training of this  
13 kind can be a burden for some companies and that might cause  
14 them to question do they have a way to really meet some of  
15 the standards, the high standards of performance, that might  
16 be seen elsewhere.

17 But I think some of those problems could be  
18 overcome through the establishment of more centralized  
19 training programs and facilities that would be widely used  
20 by companies or organizations across broader areas.

21 I realize you would have to fine tune some of  
22 these training programs to meet regional conditions and  
23 regional needs, but I think that's a problem that could be  
24 dealt with.

25 So I welcome some feedback on those themes.

26



1 MR. CAULEY: Okay anything from the audience?

2 MR. HILT: Gerry I have a couple of questions.

3 MR. CAULEY: All right Dave sorry. I didn't see  
4 your hand go up there.

5 MR. HILT: That's all right. I wasn't fast  
6 enough at grabbing the mike. That's quite all right.

7 From the panelist as well as the audience, one of  
8 the things that was mentioned here was load shedding is a  
9 tool and has to be a tool that's available to the operator  
10 to preserve the system. However it appears to be  
11 politically unacceptable and we are not doing an adequate  
12 job of I guess congratulating or I guess promoting "the  
13 right thing" being done by the operators.

14 I would be interested in hearing what you think  
15 we can do about that in terms of changing that political  
16 perception that there comes a time to preserve the system  
17 that we need to shed load. What types of recommendations we  
18 might hear from that would be something of interest to me at  
19 least as to how we, not necessarily promote load shedding  
20 but promote it as there is time to do it and has to be done  
21 to preserve the system, otherwise putting it at a very large  
22 risk as it was on August 14.

23 The second thing I heard was talk about location  
24 of reserves and I know we're going to get into that a little  
25 more in the planning and design but I'd certainly be

26

1 interested in hearing some comments on that and concepts of  
2 the redispatch stack, certainly that may have some impacts  
3 on the development of wide area transfer limits and  
4 simultaneous transfer limits if there's a requirement for a  
5 certain amount of reserves to be provided in a given area.

6 And that certainly may be necessary but I would  
7 be interested in any comments or recommendations on those  
8 areas.

9 MR. CAULEY: Okay from the floor here. Let's  
10 see, Ray in the back and then we'll come back toward the  
11 front here.

12 MR. KIRCHOW: Ray Kirchow from DTE Energy -- does  
13 that work?

14 MR. CAULEY: Not any more, no.

15 MR. KIRCHOW: I'm with International Transmission  
16 Company which are the old assets of Detroit Edison and the  
17 question is related to something that Dave was saying, are  
18 you considering changes to Policy 9 in terms of the  
19 emergency procedures part of it such as load shedding to  
20 maybe ease the operators' burden on calling it and not being  
21 condemned for doing it? I would recommend something like  
22 that.

23 I mean, that's one way of handling it, putting it  
24 right in Policy 9, and actually Policy 9 itself giving it a  
25 little more teeth -- you know, there's a lot of criticism of  
26

1 TLR procedure being slow -- well, there's probably ways to  
2 jazz it up a little bit. I'm not quite sure, I don't have  
3 any specific recommendations right now but there's a lot of  
4 complaints about it and I think one of the first things that  
5 could happen that we'd like to see is the tool that  
6 implements it, the IDC be improved, make it more of a real  
7 time, speedy tool, I'll call it.

8 For example, the SBX was not updated on August 14  
9 so it would be nice to have that to kind of force people to  
10 input topology changes on a real time basis and the other  
11 thing would be to actually input dispatches into the IDC.

12 When you do this, right now, the IDC mimics  
13 dispatches but if you actually input the real time dispatch  
14 wouldn't have to mimic it any more. It could calculate  
15 relief from the real time system.

16 This is not going to be free and right now NERC  
17 budget pays for this so somehow I think there should be an  
18 incentive to make that a little bit better.

19 MR. CAULEY: Okay Scott?

20 MR. MOORE: Scott Moore, AEP. I have two  
21 responses to both Dave Meyer and Dave Hilt. The first one  
22 I'd like to address is the training issue. We work rotating  
23 shifts with our system operators and our reliability  
24 coordinators and quite often, and actually I see a dichotomy  
25 between the non profit organizations who basically can pass  
26

1 on all their cost to the members, do an extremely good job  
2 of making sure that they have adequate numbers of shifts to  
3 allow for adequate training.

4 As I look across the industry and at AEP as well  
5 where we're not non profit organizations, we don't have the  
6 ability to pass on costs to our members, that we take a hard  
7 look at the number of operators that we have and, over the  
8 course of the last 10 - 15 years, I have noticed within the  
9 industry and talking to people, that we have down sized  
10 quite a bit of our operations staff. We've done that at the  
11 same time that our staff has gotten older and maybe  
12 available for more vacation time.

13 And quite often, when we staff up our shifts on  
14 what we call a "relief week," that relief week is designed  
15 to allow for training and to relieve brother operators who  
16 are on vacation who are gone, who have gone to training or  
17 are sick.

18 And unfortunately when you look at the way that a  
19 lot of shifts are now designed, and you have to cover the  
20 basis of everyone on relief, that there's not a whole lot of  
21 time left for training.

22 So there's two pieces. One is the amount of time  
23 for training and the second is the type of training that  
24 you're training on, that Mr. Meyer addressed.

25 So those are the two issues and I think that NERC  
26

1 needs to look at and the personnel committee of NERC need to  
2 look at what are the minimum amount of training days  
3 required for certification? We have, as we go forward with  
4 continuing education program or testing program, it's really  
5 not defined although we're looking at a certain number of  
6 hours, and I'm not sure that's really going to meet what's  
7 really needed. It may meet what's needed for certification  
8 but it's not what's needed to have a good, properly trained  
9 operator.

10 And I think if you look at other industries, if  
11 you look at the nuclear industry, there is a minimum  
12 requirement of training dates and I think that NERC needs to  
13 look at that in terms of our system operators, those who are  
14 dealing with the reliability function.

15 So it's both the amount of training you get and  
16 what you get trained in, both locally and from a wide area  
17 basis in emergency operations.

18 The other thing I would like to address is the  
19 load shedding issue and I've mentioned this to others and  
20 I've talked to Vicky -- operators, their frame of mind and  
21 what they're trained to do, is keep the lights on.

22 Now one of the tools in order to keep the lights  
23 on is to turn them off.

24 But they're reluctant to do that -- and it's not  
25 only just politically reluctant for managers to do it or for  
26

1 regions to do it, and who's going to pay for it -- but the  
2 operator sitting at the desk is even reluctant because he's  
3 been trained to keep the lights on.

4 So what we need to look at and what we have in  
5 place already is under-frequency load shedding. You know,  
6 that last ditch effort to keep the system there. But what  
7 we don't have is under voltage load shedding where our  
8 special protection schemes that is looking at the critical  
9 flow gates that, if you do get the contingency loading, that  
10 you could have a special protection scheme that, if the  
11 proper thing to do is to shed load regardless of voltage,  
12 regardless of frequency, but if the loading on a particular  
13 flow gate gets to a point and normally this happens fast  
14 because of a contingency, that you have special protection  
15 schemes to remove the load and preserve the system.

16 Now I think this would be a backstop -- but the  
17 operator still has to be trained to take proper action as  
18 you are looking forward. But if he doesn't or if he's  
19 unable to because of the time to take that action, then you  
20 need to have better use of special protection schemes that  
21 are automatic and that are armed and are you know under  
22 voltage relaying that can take care of that.

23 So I think those two issues need to be looked at  
24 very carefully and critically.

25 MR. CAULEY: Okay. I'm assuming you guys are  
26

1           okay unless I hear from you -- okay, go ahead.

2                   MR. WARREN: I was just curious if you wanted us  
3           to respond.

4                   MR. CAULEY: Just give me a wave any time.

5                   MR. WARREN: Just a wave. Let me know if I jump  
6           around a little too much.

7                   But on the issue of training, there was a phrase  
8           of "being a burden" -- but that's actually an investment  
9           that we take quite seriously and I think in the Northeast  
10          the time spent on training for the RCs is in the  
11          neighborhood of 15 to 20 percent of their time and we have  
12          dedicated trainers. We have regional restoration training  
13          drills, we have in-house training drills but they're all  
14          market participants and such and we find them quite  
15          effective. And there's some use of simulators.

16                  But what we've found actually is even more  
17          beneficial lately in emergency preparedness training drills,  
18          we use our normal operational center for the actual drills  
19          themselves and we operate the systems and such, from the  
20          back up centers during that time and we go top to bottom  
21          with our training and exercises and such and we involve more  
22          than just the operational staff, the people that have to  
23          support them, we found that to be very, very beneficial,  
24          obviously during August 14 and 15.

25                  As far as load shedding, I'm disappointed that we  
26

1 have to promote it as an operational tool. It's already in  
2 Policy 9. It's the jobs of those that supervise the  
3 operation staff to ensure they're properly prepared. It's  
4 unfortunate that people look at it with some negative  
5 connotations but it is a very effective tool to relieve an  
6 operating limit violation.

7           And as far as the locations of reserve issues go,  
8 throughout the Northeast we have some very detailed policies  
9 and basically when we tackle any given day, we've already  
10 been well prepared through our next day security analysis  
11 and such in the information exchange with our neighbors  
12 about what elements are out of service and we look at the  
13 removal of all elements to ensure that other than connected  
14 load we can move reserves around to satisfy any expected  
15 contingencies. And that's -- we term that more "area  
16 reserve" than just system reserve.

17           We're not only looking at just megawatt transfers  
18 but also reactive in such in being able to react timely to  
19 any contingency event.

20           So then when we drill down frankly through area  
21 reserve and the term called "repreparation" -- that's an  
22 operating doctrine, if you will, that instills in the  
23 operator's mind that it is not appropriate to sit over an  
24 operating security limit violation and his actions to  
25 relieve that constraint should be as soon as possible. He  
26



1 doesn't have the luxury of time normally in his favor.

2 That's it.

3 MR. CAULEY: Vicky?

4 MS. VAN ZANDT: Gerry? On best practices, I  
5 think there's probably not anything better than simulation  
6 of a disturbance you've lived through. That would certainly  
7 have the operators' attention especially if the disturbance  
8 had a bad effect.

9 Out in the West we have simulated the August 10,  
10 1996, outage, what operator actions could have prevented how  
11 that eventually came apart. So simulation is kind of hard  
12 to put together especially if it's interactive and includes  
13 operator actions, we have to anticipate that and in a wide  
14 variety of those in order to do it but I don't think there's  
15 a substitute for it.

16 It's also possible to use other simulators.  
17 You'd certainly probably want to practice on scenarios that  
18 were in your operating area but other disturbances as well.

19 We've gone to hours out to for folks who wanted  
20 to train on actual events or potential disturbances so  
21 perhaps if entities didn't want to develop their own, there  
22 are others that can be used.

23 Load shedding reinforcement -- I have operational  
24 responsibility for a pretty good size grid. We have two  
25 control centers and they can fully back each other up. I

26

1 recently, since the interim report was out, went to visit  
2 each of the control centers and did a presentation about the  
3 facts and issues of the August 14 scenario.

4 There was -- I've never had quite that level of  
5 attention from the system dispatchers before. And we've  
6 revised our dispatcher standing orders to include -- you not  
7 only have the authority if, in your judgment, you need to  
8 shed load in order to preserve the system, I want you to do  
9 it and I will stand right next to you when the inevitable  
10 second-guessing occurs.

11 So I think reinforcement of that, well,  
12 unfortunate and I agree with Scott that it's counter to what  
13 system dispatchers are trying to do -- they keep the lights  
14 on so they hate to turn even a single one off. But  
15 sometimes it's necessary.

16 And then finally I also agree with Scott in  
17 having some safety nets that are automatic. A wider use of  
18 under voltage load shedding.

19 MR. CAULEY: Okay. I think you, the gentleman  
20 over here, you were next?

21 MR. DELAY: My name's Frank Delay. I'm retired.  
22 In my youth I worked for ConEdison and I'm old enough to  
23 have remembered the post analysis of the 1965 blackout and  
24 the 1977 blackout, the '77 blackout I was senior enough that  
25 I had a fair amount of responsibility in conducting the

26

1 analysis of it.

2 The first thing that strikes me in listening to  
3 this panel and the prior panel is how many issues overlap.  
4 The same issues -- '65, '77, and I looked at a number of  
5 blackouts subsequent to that -- same issues.

6 A point I think has to be addressed in the longer  
7 strategic terms is the fact that what you tend to lose is  
8 what I call "institutional memory." At the time of the 1977  
9 ConEd blackout people were running around trying to remember  
10 what we agreed to do in 1965. If I look back now at the  
11 people who were in management positions in 1977 at ConEd,  
12 we're all retired if not gone even further beyond that.

13 (Laughter.)

14 MR. DELAY: I think one of the things you have to  
15 do is put together some sort of a "lessons learned list" and  
16 it's not a short list. It is a long list. In sitting here  
17 today I said, "What do I want to comment on?"

18 I probably would have been up to about 100 things  
19 but I think you have to put these lists together.

20 Now trying to respond to the issues by writing  
21 more standards is nice but I think you have to recognize  
22 there's another issue and that's the quality of the response  
23 to the standards. You can say "we'll have metering."

24 But then you can look into a whole spectrum of  
25 how good is the metering? Provide more data to the

26

1 operators? The operators are human beings and can only  
2 assimilate so much. How do you deal with that?

3 I think you have to have some measure of good  
4 design, good practice -- we've heard the gentleman refer to  
5 "a good practice installing computer programs." Well, I  
6 think that applies to almost everything you're going to do.  
7 It maybe is cross fertilization, one company versus another,  
8 but I think you have to have something in place for that.

9 A third thing I think has to be addressed, and  
10 what I've noticed in the past in post-mortems on blackouts,  
11 they tend to involve planners and operators. But I never,  
12 hardly ever, hear design engineers get involved and I know  
13 when we looked at the ConEd blackout we really dug into some  
14 of the engineering issues.

15 There was an example I use on restoration. One  
16 of the problems we had was trying to restore quickly was we  
17 wanted to change transformer path on distribution  
18 transformers.

19 Well, it turned out that the pack changing  
20 mechanism was located from a voltage source in the low side  
21 of the transformers so you'd actually have to energize the  
22 transformer to get the low site energized before you can do  
23 the pack changer.

24 A simple, dumb thing but it impacted restoration  
25 and the problem with the design engineer that had never been  
26

1 sensitized to the criticality of the restoration issue.

2 Now separately, a theme that I've heard run  
3 through a number of people today was the availability of  
4 resources. Again it's very nice to say you want to do  
5 things but I think you have to explicitly consider the  
6 availability of the personnel to do them and the financial  
7 resources to them.

8 I don't know but I suspect that, given the  
9 financial crunches that had gone on in the industry over the  
10 last few years, it is very, very easy to cut back on  
11 training, right of way maintenance, and you can go on and  
12 make a laundry list of things, and this is sort of like  
13 "well we don't talk about it because my boss won't give me  
14 the money" but I think it's critical that these financing  
15 issues and personnel issues be addressed.

16 Now finally on more technical issues, in reading  
17 the report, one major thing that struck me was the  
18 "omittance," if you would, of any discussion of restoration.

19 And by any definition that we look at when we  
20 talk about the severity of a blackout it's duration is part  
21 of that equation. The number of people involved is part of  
22 it, but duration is part of it.

23 Look at your distribution indicia, the ones that  
24 are used by distribution planning duration. I urge that a  
25 thorough review of the restoration process be undertaken,

26

1       again, to learn lessons -- how can it be made quicker? I'll  
2       leave it at that.

3               MR. MEYERS: Gerry, let me respond to this, the  
4       question about restoration.

5               In writing the Interim Report, we looked very  
6       closely at our mandate from the Task Force, which was the  
7       mandate to the task force, which was to identify the causes  
8       of the August 14 blackout and devise recommendations.

9               It did not mention restoration in our view.

10              That does not mean restoration isn't an important  
11      issue. We think it is a very important issue and we are  
12      going to conduct an independent parallel analysis and we  
13      will report on that in due course.

14              MR. CAULEY: Right behind Scott there?

15              MR. THOMPSON: I'm Bill Thompson from Dominion.

16              I'd like to make a comment about load shedding  
17      and I agree with everything that's been said but I want to  
18      try to take it one step further because I think we all agree  
19      that the reliability coordinator has to have the authority  
20      to order a load shed. I don't hear a lot of disagreement  
21      with that.

22              But if that order is given to a bunch of control  
23      areas who don't have the capability to automatically go into  
24      their SKADA system and shed load it's probably a worthless  
25      command.

26

1           And I think one thing we need in the industry is  
2 a standard that NERC puts out that we all, as transmission  
3 owners, I guess, or distribution companies -- I'm not sure  
4 where that responsibility lies yet.

5           But let's have a standard that says "you're going  
6 to have this capability to shed load automatically if it's  
7 ordered by the reliability coordinator. That's one thing  
8 that I strongly think that we need as an industry.

9           I would be willing to participate in that and at  
10 Dominion we have a very good load shed program. I hope I  
11 never have to use it again. I used in in 1994 along with  
12 PJM, my friend over here Mike Kormos and his staff, and some  
13 comments were made about the political aspects of shed load  
14 and I have to agree with all that. That's certainly the  
15 last resort that any operator wants to use.

16           But let's face it, that is better than the  
17 blackout that could happen if we don't use that resource.

18           MR. CAULEY: Thanks, Bill.

19           Way in the back, is that Meyer again? Yes.

20           MR. SASSON: Thank you Gerry.

21           As I'm hearing the comments about load shedding I  
22 thought I would add my comments on the same issue. And I  
23 think the hierarchical, the way I would like to look at it,  
24 and the way we look at it in New York, is that first of all  
25 we do have mandatory rules. Those rules have developed over  
26

1 many, many years of experience. Some came out of orders  
2 from our public service commission out of the '77 blackout  
3 for example that, in regards to having means to shed load --  
4 but the important thing is that those mandatory rules have  
5 to be translated into procedures, operating procedures and  
6 the operating procedures, as we have all said, have to  
7 reduce to operator training so they become totally  
8 knowledgeable about operating procedures.

9 Operating procedures not only impact transmission  
10 owners but also as it was at the New York power pool and now  
11 is at the New York ISO -- so when you put all that together,  
12 none of the issues that we have been hearing really come to  
13 play in New York.

14 If the New York ISO orders the ConEdison operator  
15 to shed some load, the ConEd operator will shed load --  
16 he'll discuss it later but will shed load now.

17 If there is a rule saying a line loading cannot  
18 exceed a certain emergency level for more than five minutes  
19 and if the operator cannot through all the normal things  
20 that he can do in five minutes, get below that level, the  
21 operator must shed load to get below that level because  
22 that's how you're going to protect the system. You might  
23 lose a little portion but you're protecting the larger  
24 portion.

25 So those are rules and procedures and should not  
26



1 be that the operator makes a judgment at that point he has  
2 five minutes -- five minutes are up -- he needs to shed load  
3 if the loading is still above that very high emergency  
4 level.

5 So mandatory rules translated into procedures  
6 translated into clear authority, hierarchical authority --  
7 and I know I'm repeating what panelists have said -- but  
8 that works and that's what we have in New York.

9 Thank you. I thought I'd mention it.

10 MR. CAULEY: Okay, thank you Meyer.

11 Bill Middlestadt from Bonneville Power  
12 Administration?

13 MR. MIDDLESTADT: Thank you.

14 As the system has operated closer to its limits  
15 the challenge will be greater for the operators for some of  
16 these multi contingency outages and they may still have the  
17 ability to handle the more routine outages. But the  
18 challenge will be greater for the multiple contingency  
19 outages.

20 I think it would be useful to do an analysis and  
21 take a look at the coverage that we have, the kind of  
22 coverage that we can expect our operators to provide and  
23 then to also understand areas where we may need to consider  
24 filling in some of the holes that are there.

25 And I haven't seen a holistic look at the whole  
26

1 protection issue of what's covered? Can we expect to be  
2 covered by the operators and what do we need to cover in  
3 other ways?

4 The things we can do for the operators would be  
5 to develop tools to add capabilities that would assist them  
6 and provide them more information on actions that they can  
7 take. And then secondly going beyond that, the next step  
8 would be to have tools that would not only provide guidance  
9 for them but once the operators were comfortable with them,  
10 would actually allow the tools to initiate some actions.

11 And then finally we have special protection  
12 schemes that are needed when the time required is so short  
13 that the operator even with the best alarms or the best  
14 information is not able to take the action -- then we have  
15 to have special protection schemes.

16 And then finally beyond that, safety nets.

17 So anyway I just encourage taking a look at it  
18 from a holistic standpoint in terms of what's reasonable for  
19 the operators to do, how we can enhance that and then what  
20 do we need to go beyond that?

21 MR. CAULEY: Thank you. Any responses --

22 (no response)

23 -- okay, Kim?

24 MR. WARNER: I just want -- I agree with many of  
25 the things that were said here.

26

1           What we've found in our area to be extremely  
2 beneficial is, when we supply operators with information we  
3 supply more than just the basics. We don't just tell them  
4 "here's the limit and stay underneath it" type of thing.

5           They're aware of what type of limit it is.  
6 They're aware of the studies and the information behind it  
7 and they know what the critical contingencies are.

8           And that's not just for all the elements in  
9 service state. They're aware of what critical components  
10 can affect that limit and what options are available to them  
11 to try to mitigate any operating concern.

12           And they're given enough information that they  
13 can, during the wee hours of the morning when some of the  
14 support staff and such aren't normally there, they can  
15 analyze multiple non critical elements at a service and  
16 determine a critical operating state themselves. And they  
17 can determine their own transfer limits as necessary and yes  
18 there are calls that are going out to the operating  
19 engineering staff to help revise some of these limits and  
20 some of the limits that they come up with may be  
21 conservative in nature but they will operate to those  
22 limits.

23           And that's quite an undertaking to try to bring  
24 staff to that level but we've found it's very effective and  
25 it also engages the operations people from both the planning  
26

1 side and the operations side in numerous discussions.

2 That is very helpful when the engineering staff  
3 is coming up with new operating parameters that the staff  
4 will have to manage.

5 It's also very beneficial as we get ready for  
6 seasonal type of activity like winter, the winter peaks or  
7 the summer peaks that we have. They're engaged months and  
8 months before.

9 And as we see things in real time we bring in the  
10 engineering staffs and such so that they too can see the  
11 relationship between one resource and limit and between  
12 different limits and how they're reacting and to make sure  
13 that the studied parameters that they are using bear a very  
14 close relationship to real time.

15 And we've found that those types of opportunities  
16 when exercised have been very helpful for both entities.

17 Thank you.

18 MR. CAULEY: Thank you.

19 Terry Mitchell? You are the last comment for  
20 this session.

21 MR. MITCHELL: Yes. I agree with all the  
22 comments on load --

23 MR. CAULEY: Terry, Terry --

24 PARTICIPANT: Terry (inaudible) from Excel  
25 Energy. I agree with all the comments on load shedding.

26

1 That's one of the most difficult control room decisions to  
2 make but let's not forget about the other side of the  
3 equation, too, as emergency generation redispatch. That's  
4 part of TLI level six.

5 Also, even though you may not find a set of  
6 incrementing and decrementing generators right available to  
7 you, decrementing a unit on the correct side of the problem  
8 area can be beneficial while you search for some unit to  
9 increment.

10 So let's not forget about that as a tool for the  
11 coordinators also.

12 But we also keep talking about shedding load and  
13 response to a problem. I want to just go back to June 25 of  
14 '98 that's one of the events that's footnoted in the report  
15 and the part of the IMO that stayed up this time we blacked  
16 out from an event in the MAP region and everybody's all  
17 accustomed to low voltage and low frequency -- that event,  
18 North Dakota went to 62 Hertz -- and shedding load is the  
19 wrong response.

20 So also from an operator perspective, you also  
21 have to talk about the other side of the equation, high  
22 voltage and high frequency and not have your system go down  
23 for that type of event.

24 MR. CAULEY: Okay, Ed Suartz, NPCC?

25 MR. SUARTZ: Thanks Gerry.

26

1           To pick up on the discussion, this is an  
2 emergency response panel and we have discussed a lot about  
3 shedding load.

4           But I'd like to take us back to how Kim started  
5 this off in that prevention is actually the best emergency  
6 response. And one of the blackouts that isn't referenced in  
7 the report is a blackout that didn't happen because Ontario  
8 took the emergency response, put itself in a super secure  
9 situation and survived the loss of an entire generating  
10 station, which our study said they could not have survived.

11           Their operators took the action early-early on to  
12 put the system in a more secure state.

13           Fundamental things we're talking about here are  
14 operating the system within its known limits. If in an  
15 unanalyzed state, we've talked about the time to respond.  
16 That time shrinks down to immediate.

17           We do not have the luxury of 30 minutes to get  
18 the system back into a known state. Those actions need to  
19 be taken immediately. The operator needs to be trained and  
20 needs to have the tools available up to and including load  
21 shedding to get back within known limits.

22           Those limits need to reflect actual capabilities.  
23 We talk about right of way clearance, right of way  
24 maintenance. The transmission limit needs to reflect the  
25 fact that right of way clearing hasn't been done in the last  
26

1 14 years.

2 Then you're operating a system within a known  
3 state. If in fact you've got right of way that hasn't been  
4 maintained yet limits it as soon as they are, then the  
5 operator is not being given information about the system  
6 that he has in front of him.

7 Also in terms of utilization of PLRs in TLR three  
8 for an overloaded line is the incorrect response and we need  
9 to address that.

10 Just to wrap up, as an example, with an NPCC  
11 criterion, we do have a section of the criteria operation  
12 under high risk conditions. We need to consider addressing  
13 that as a NERC standard.

14 MR. CAULEY: Okay, thank you.

15 Tom? Tom Rusnor?

16 MR. RUSNOR: Am I on? Thanks Gerry.

17 There are so many great comments here that I am  
18 not sure where I am going to begin but I would just like to  
19 say a couple of things -- Scott's mention of differences  
20 between private entities, private profit making, and public  
21 -- is perfectly valid.

22 That is not to say that the publicly owned  
23 entities did not have any financial constraints. Over the  
24 years I have been a system planner for 25 years with  
25 accountability for taking capital projects upstairs to get  
26

1 approval for them for often hundreds of millions of dollars  
2 a year.

3 You know, I have never been refused a capital  
4 project when I presented a good, valid case for reliability.  
5 That meant doing a lot of homework, a lot of studies, often  
6 convincing senior management who didn't have a clue about  
7 what a stability analysis is -- so you've got to talk to  
8 their language and you've got to be convincing.

9 I'll repeat -- I've never been refused a capital  
10 project for reliability.

11 The other area I've never been refused a capital  
12 project in is when I could demonstrate that it was  
13 economical over the long term for a power system and  
14 skimping on a few operators is just wrong, absolutely the  
15 wrong area to skimp on.

16 Skimping on maintenance is also, like Vince said,  
17 is the easiest area to cut costs in. Senior management in  
18 its wisdom assigned me from transmission to look after our  
19 Ontario distribution system which at the time had something  
20 like 110,000 kilometers of line.

21 Whenever a request came down to cut cost by five  
22 percent, guess where it got cut? Maintenance, forestry --  
23 that's the easy place. I had an analysis done of the  
24 forestry work and I thought they were spending too much  
25 money, about \$27 million a year.

26



1           After the analysis was done it turned out that we  
2 would have to spend double that amount over a five year  
3 period just to catch up.

4           So was that a worthwhile thing? I think  
5 management took the easy way out saying "we need to cut five  
6 percent, okay, we'll cut five percent."

7           My response always to that kind of a thing was,  
8 "I don't believe it and I'm going to prove that that's the  
9 wrong action."

10           So you can't take the easy way out by saying "I  
11 have to do it." Management says I've got to do it.  
12 Ultimately if they insist you're going to have to do it but  
13 not without a fight. And that goes for operating, for  
14 maintenance, for staffing, for whatever the resources are,  
15 it's our responsibility to convince management where the  
16 money should actually be spent.

17           The other area is in load shedding and I guess I  
18 must confess I have a rather poor memory so I asked Mike  
19 Penstone in the audience to give me a list of all the places  
20 in Ontario where we had automatic load shedding installed.

21           And so I think Mike gave us about four pages  
22 listing the areas where we had automatic under voltage load  
23 shedding installed and I guess I was a bit chagrined because  
24 I specified a significant number of those back in the '70s  
25 and '80s.

26

1                   And they're automatic. The operator arms it when  
2 he's anticipating a particular contingency but he doesn't  
3 have to take further action in most of those cases. Some of  
4 them are clearly manual and on the spot.

5                   So you can blame the planner for putting it in  
6 place if the operator needs the excuse to arm the thing.

7                   Those are my comments. Thank you.

8                   MR. CAULEY: Okay we're going to take -- this is  
9 not a real break. We're going to seat panel C and we're  
10 going to get through at least the presentations of panel C  
11 before we break for lunch. That will give us some breathing  
12 room this afternoon and get us all on our merry way before  
13 too late this afternoon.

14                   So if I could get panel C up here? I'm still  
15 missing two slides, presentations from panel C, and we will  
16 take a five minute break in place and start at 11:25 a.m.  
17 with the panel C presentations.

18                   (A brief recess was taken.)

19                   (Back on the record.)

20                   MR. CAULEY: Alison Silverstein has shown up and  
21 -- do you have any remarks, Alison? Just a hello? After  
22 later? Okay.

23                   Go ahead and grab your seats please?

24                   Panel C is looking at tools we provide operators  
25 and reliability coordinators. Obviously alarm systems,

26

1 state estimation, visibility in system, map boards, those  
2 kinds of things, were issues on August 14 and we'll hear  
3 some ideas and recommendations from the panelists on how to  
4 address some of those issues.

5 And if I could get somebody to chase some of the  
6 people in from outside that would be a help.

7 We'll go ahead and start with Dave Zwergel from  
8 the Midwest ISO.

9 MR. ZWERGEL: Good morning. I'm David Zwergel  
10 from the Midwest ISO and I'd just like to make a couple open  
11 or introductory comments that I would like the tone and  
12 proactive forward thinking of the panel members and  
13 participants of the improvements that we're talking about  
14 for the industry.

15 Just like many of you are looking at their  
16 systems, MISO is looking at ours -- in several areas and  
17 tools, training, staffing, our processes, and also in what  
18 we're calling our "reliability charter" to go back and look  
19 at, build on, a functional model and, as we start our market  
20 operations, make sure everybody knows who's responsible for  
21 what.

22 So we're working with our members right now, our  
23 transmission owners, on a comprehensive reliability  
24 enhancement plan along with working with FERC staff at MISO,  
25 the Department of Energy on some forward looking things, and  
26

1 looking to implement the best practices that others have  
2 talked about here.

3 We have arrangements to go and visit some of the  
4 industry experts in simulator training and we have Steve Lee  
5 from AFRE coming into our shop tomorrow to talk about some  
6 of the tools.

7 So I just want to congratulate everybody on the  
8 tone and what they're talking about for these tools.

9 But for our area I can give you an update on some  
10 of the things we're doing and what we have in place now.

11 First of all policy nine talks about monitoring  
12 key facilities and we were doing that and we continue to do  
13 that and I just want to note it may not be adequate although  
14 the controllers are required to monitor everything and the  
15 reliability coordinators are required to have some level of  
16 monitoring.

17 I'd like to discuss standards, having standards  
18 of what you need to monitor to have the proper -- so these  
19 policy decisions and clarifications must be made to  
20 determine what the reliability coordinators are truly  
21 supposed to do to ensure reliable operations.

22 I know that NERC operating reliability cut  
23 subcommittee is looking at that, making recommendations and  
24 clarifications to the operating committee and that will take  
25 some of the recommendations out of this workshop to help  
26

1 with that as well.

2 Observability -- the question of what is the  
3 criterion for observability? Well, clearly to have good  
4 observability, monitoring of all -- contingency analysis of  
5 all facilities of 180 and above would be required, any  
6 significant size generators and just trying to start out on  
7 a proxy for what these standards might be, say 100 megawatt  
8 and above.

9 Contingency analysis of all neighboring  
10 facilities that would impact the reliability would be  
11 required. I think more work needs to be done in this area  
12 as far as describing what needs to be done. Too many places  
13 in the policy there are vague words of -- "key facilities"  
14 or "adequate" -- without really describing what needs to be  
15 done.

16 I think that will go a long way of the criteria,  
17 what needs to be done here. The standards for this  
18 monitoring contingency analysis must be developed and  
19 implemented consistently across North America.

20 I agree with the comments that there are some  
21 regional differences, but there should be some strong  
22 minimum standards and we are in the process of implementing  
23 this level of observability. Our local transmission  
24 operators are required to do their job. That is still  
25 needed and as some of the other panel members have described  
26

1 -- but we are going beyond what's required and we'd like to  
2 see the standards go there as well.

3 The next question was on map boards and back up  
4 tools. We have in place a dynamic map board today at MISO  
5 and I have a couple of views of it to show you.

6 But dynamic map boards are required for  
7 reliability coordinators to get the big picture. I think it  
8 is important for us to say what the "big picture" is and not  
9 just to use those words but define what we mean.

10 Map boards to facilitate quick analysis and  
11 decision making of the system conditions, which is essential  
12 for emergency response in rapidly changing conditions. So  
13 you could see graphically we might be getting a lot of data,  
14 SKADA data, contingency analyses, alarms, all kinds of  
15 things coming in, but it helps to get the visualization of  
16 what's going on as well.

17 We have implemented a dynamic map board showing  
18 all 230 kV and above facilities in our footprint. We have  
19 that in our Carmel facility. We also have map board  
20 capabilities in our St. Paul facility.

21 We're implementing different views from this --  
22 Gerry, if you could just go to the next one, I could explain  
23 better.

24 (Slide.)

25 This is just one piece of it right now -- we have  
26

1 in the Carmel facility two ten foot by twenty foot long  
2 displays of the transmission system and it's the 230 kV and  
3 above. It has alarming capabilities as far as high and low  
4 voltages show up on it and we have indicators -- any forced  
5 outages turn dashed and you'll see blinking of the stations  
6 if it's forced outages -- maintenance outages are displayed  
7 as dash -- overloaded facilities indications and it provides  
8 a good overview to see the system.

9 Now the operators can click on the stations and  
10 drill down to the one line diagrams -- you can flip forward  
11 Gerry --

12 (Slide)

13 -- here's just another view of the other side of  
14 this one. I couldn't fit it on one slide but this stretches  
15 across a 25 foot display -- and you have the ability to zoom  
16 in, show more or click on a station one line diagram and  
17 bring that up.

18 There's also another level we're creating, it's  
19 an in-between level, a control area level, so like we could  
20 click on, say IP&L and that would bring up all their  
21 transmission facilities, 100 kV and above and show a good  
22 detail down to the station level on that so you can get a  
23 good control area view.

24 So there's going to be -- we have the two levels  
25 now. We have the overview and the station one line diagram

26

1 view but we're implementing that middle view to help give  
2 the operators a good picture of what's going on.

3 And this is -- we've been working on this kind of  
4 expedited things over the last few months and it's a viable  
5 tool we have now so I'd highly recommend to those that don't  
6 have a map board to get one on your wall and keep it  
7 dynamically updated.

8 It's -- the scan rate on this is 30 seconds, it's  
9 updated every 30 seconds. Okay, next?

10 (Slide.)

11 Just a couple more views. This is one of the  
12 station one line diagrams -- they click on those stations  
13 and go to -- they could also pull them up on other displays  
14 whether on the wall board or at their console, they could  
15 pull these up.

16 And it has the megawatts, megabars, with the  
17 voltages, status of breakers and equipment and so forth.

18 Next?

19 (Slide.)

20 Some more visualization. We have ability to  
21 display things that, for the different control areas, look  
22 at their tie lines coming in and a summary of their system,  
23 age, frequency, you know, if you want to pull up that and  
24 look at something that's going on in the area and you want  
25 to give it a quick check, all the generators in the area and  
26



1 critical bus voltages -- it's another way to visualize  
2 things what's going on.

3 Next?

4 (Slide.)

5 Okay, more on the tools. While we have many  
6 tools available to the operator, we are putting in place a  
7 state estimator -- it's a 30,000 bus so if Mike Kormos is  
8 still here, it's 30,000 and it's -- the status of this slide  
9 right now, this slide says we will be utilizing it by end of  
10 this month.

11 Well, it's in place for the operators now. It's  
12 working well, solving every 90 seconds. Contingency  
13 analysis, it runs 5,500 contingencies -- it takes about 10  
14 minutes now to get through those 5,500 contingencies.

15 Some of the enhancements that we're looking  
16 forward to is some parallel processing in that once a state  
17 estimator case is built and solved and passed off to  
18 different processors to run, it's put back together.

19 Some of the other things we're looking at is  
20 better sorting -- of the displays. Right now these displays  
21 are typically built around a control area environment, a  
22 (inaudible) of views where we need to look -- multiple  
23 areas, multiple (inaudible) areas, different ways of  
24 prioritizing and sorting those and we're working with our  
25 vendors on those enhancements.

26

1                   And we do have back up tools that are flow gate  
2 monitoring tool that has over 600 contingencies that  
3 calculates post contingent flow with line outage  
4 distribution factors. Those line outage distribution  
5 factors are updated every 20 minutes based on the latest  
6 system conditions and we can update them on demand in five  
7 minutes.

8                   That works off the SKADA data because there's  
9 discussion earlier -- you don't want to wait for the state  
10 estimator runs if the state estimator fails -- so you need  
11 to have these back up tools and run these in parallel for  
12 every critical tool to look at what your back up for this  
13 state estimator is if it doesn't solve, what are you going  
14 to have?

15                   One of the enhancements we're looking at is,  
16 well, this runs every 20 minutes and it does take operator  
17 intervention to run a forced outage update to update these  
18 line outage distribution factors now.

19                   We're looking at having topology processing  
20 running off a separate tool, not from a state estimator  
21 result, but a separate analysis off the SKADA data to  
22 populate this so it would automatically refresh these line  
23 outage distribution factors so if you have problems with  
24 your state estimator you can go right to this other tool.

25                   We're also looking at putting in all facilities  
26

1 in here like 230 kV and above is the first phase and then  
2 100 kV - above later.

3 So really we want to have the -- best of both, a  
4 good state estimator running, being utilized always, but  
5 then good tools right there updated in real time for them to  
6 look at and these sort consistently to bring to the top of  
7 the page, the heaviest loaded lines, so it's -- in color  
8 code above 95 percent, the different color for above 100  
9 percent. So it's right there at their fingertips scanned  
10 right what's going on in the system.

11 Next please?

12 (Slide.)

13 Okay, some more tools we're looking at and one  
14 we're calling a delta voltage tool and it's really for real  
15 time operation of some feature we're going to put into our  
16 alarming that, if we have a step change in the voltage --  
17 right now we're alarming on high and low voltage warning  
18 levels, then emergency levels, flows -- warning levels then  
19 emergency levels, and so forth.

20 But we're going to add in a step change in alarm  
21 so if you see a three percent voltage change or a five  
22 percent voltage change we need to define a criterion in  
23 different voltage levels of what we're going to use, but you  
24 can automatically alert to the operators that a contingency  
25 occurred and you did have a significant voltage change.

26

1           Same thing with delta flow tool -- just another  
2 tool, another place for them to look at if there's a step  
3 change in the system and flows, they can see what lines are  
4 involved and what lines went to zero, what lines have we  
5 loaded and be able to view that and help them put the  
6 picture together.

7           So all these tools, the state estimator, the  
8 alarming, the flow gate monitoring tool, visualization tools  
9 -- all provide an effective means in really a back up to the  
10 state estimator contingency analysis -- if any one of them  
11 fails.

12           The other thing we're looking at as far as  
13 forward looking in some of the best practices is really some  
14 filtering off of the state estimator to indicate any breaker  
15 changes to put some smarts in it so instead of just seeing  
16 breaker status changes you're seeing what equipment is  
17 actually changing.

18           And also filtering by scheduled versus forced  
19 outage, if you have a maintenance outage going on and you  
20 know about it, you want to filter those out and make those a  
21 lower priority and rely more on the forced outages.

22           So we're exploring that filtering by forced  
23 versus planned right now and looking at the entire outage  
24 schedule where it has all our maintenance in with these  
25 tools to provide some good filtering.

26

1                   Okay, next --

2                   (Slide)

3                   -- minimum tools. Yes, pardon me?

4                   MR. CAULEY: (Inaudible.)

5                   A couple more slides and -- yes, okay.

6                   Minimum tools. I won't go through all of this  
7 because we've already talked about it. But the list of  
8 minimum tools that should be available to the reliability  
9 coordinator including back up for each one if one fails and  
10 instructions to know when to go to the back up tools, when  
11 to go to your back up center or when to call on other  
12 entities to monitor for you --

13                   (Slide)

14                   -- and I think we can just flip through that,  
15 that's the alarm screen --

16                   (Slide)

17                   -- back up procedures, proper notifications for  
18 these back up procedures, and really, I can just end there,  
19 Gerry. Let the others talk.

20                   Okay, thank you.

21                   MR. CAULEY: Okay that was Dave Zwergel from the  
22 Midwest ISO.

23                   I have been asked by the web listeners to speak  
24 slowly and clearly when we introduce speakers so they know  
25 who's talking. It's a little more difficult to hear I think

26

1 over the little pipe you have on your computer compared to  
2 being here in person.

3 Next speaker is Pat Duran of the IMO in Ontario.

4 MR. DORAN: Good morning.

5 From this morning's discussion I'm hearing three  
6 fairly common themes and I think they're the three key  
7 essential items in becoming a successful reliability  
8 coordinator or system operator and those three things are  
9 certification and training, authority through appropriate  
10 standards and, certainly, operating tools.

11 This panel is going to talk about operating tools  
12 however I think all three of those things are closely  
13 related but we will touch on all of them as we discuss  
14 tools.

15 Before I address the specific questions to the  
16 panel I wanted to look at three recommendations that we've  
17 made. The first that reliability coordinators must have  
18 access to a suite of tools that allow them to exercise their  
19 accountability and maintain the reliability of their  
20 coordination area.

21 These tools must have the capability to define  
22 and monitor interconnection reliability operating limits.  
23 They must be able to assess contingencies, must have the  
24 appropriate and reliable data to support the tools, and  
25 clear information must be presented to system operators.

26

1           Off line studies and analyses must be performed  
2           to define limits and study system conditions both pre and  
3           post contingency and finally reliability coordinators must  
4           have the training necessary to effectively utilize these  
5           tools and interpret their results.

6           And I think that's key in that depending on tools  
7           can really head you down the wrong path in that the  
8           operators must have the training to (a) be able to interpret  
9           the results and (b) be able to independently act if the  
10          tools are giving them a suspicious or wrong result.

11          First question to the panel is 'what criteria for  
12          observability of power system must be met to ensure reliable  
13          operation and avoid cascading outages?'

14          Operators must observe all elements that can have  
15          an impact on reliability. Identification and scope of  
16          observation is therefore dependent on the specific system  
17          and its operating criteria. NERC policy nine identifies the  
18          criteria and functions of a reliability coordinator.

19          In addition to what's in NERC policy nine right  
20          now, reliability coordinators must also be required to  
21          control frequency, correct ACE, perform security assessments  
22          and have monitoring programs to assess contingencies that  
23          impact on a wide area or can cause cascading outages.

24          And some of you might say, "some of those  
25          activities are controlled area or balancing authority  
26

1 functions right now" and certainly they are, but where they  
2 have an impact on the reliability of a wide area,  
3 reliability coordinators also need the authority to act.

4 Next slide?

5 (Slide.)

6 The second question, our dynamic map board is  
7 essential for maintaining a broad overview of system  
8 conditions. Dynamic map boards are the preferred means of  
9 providing operators with a broad overview of system  
10 conditions, modern wall boards consisting of projection  
11 screen arrays, provide flexibility in displaying key  
12 information, zooming in on specific areas, and displaying  
13 non traditional relevant information.

14 Our wall board and other tools are only as good  
15 as the data they depend on. It's important (1) to have  
16 sufficient data to provide adequate monitoring and (2) to  
17 have redundant data and data communication paths to reduce  
18 the risk of losing data.

19 Next slide?

20 (Slide.)

21 'What SKADA EMS functions are necessary to ensure  
22 reliable system operation and what should be performance  
23 criteria for each?'

24 The minimum required tools set for reliability  
25 coordinators is established in policy (9)(d). These include

26



1 monitoring and analysis tools such as state estimators,  
2 contingency analysis tools, communications facilities and  
3 off line study and analysis tools.

4 This minimum set of tools should be expanded to  
5 include adequate alarms to indicate when critical functions  
6 are not updating and when data is not current. This  
7 information is critical to ensuring that tools are to be  
8 relied on when needed and are providing the proper results  
9 to system operators.

10 Off line analysis is critical in identifying  
11 interconnection reliability operating limits and without  
12 adequate analysis to identify limits and to provide  
13 sufficient monitoring of these limits to system operators,  
14 they cannot maintain reliability.

15 System operators must understand where their  
16 system is constrained, why it is constrained and what  
17 mitigating control actions they can take to look after those  
18 constraints.

19 Next slide please?

20 (Slide.)

21 In both real time and off line assessments  
22 contingency analysis tools are only as good as the scope  
23 they cover and the quality of data they use. The scope must  
24 cover all limits. The models must be representative of the  
25 system being studied and the data must be comprehensive and

26

1 accurate.

2 To ensure reliability the industry must shift its  
3 focus from identifying and managing flow gates through  
4 commercial processes like TLR to identifying and managing  
5 interconnection reliability operating limits and remember  
6 that flow gates and IROLs are not always synonymous.

7 In Ontario we have inter connective reliability  
8 operating limits that are not modeled as flow gates because  
9 they cannot be impacted by parallel loop flows so TLR is an  
10 effective process in managing those limits.

11 NERC policy nine also identifies requirements for  
12 the next day operations planning process. This includes  
13 performing system studies and security analysis to ensure  
14 that bulk power systems can be operated in anticipated  
15 normal contingency conditions. This can only be done if the  
16 reliability coordinator has the authority to manage outages  
17 to transmission and generation facilities to ensure that  
18 limits will not be violated.

19 Limits protect against voltage instability and  
20 are dependent on minimum voltages being maintained, adequate  
21 reactive resources being ensured and the planning time frame  
22 through a comprehensive outage management process.

23 While it is important to obtain from neighboring  
24 reliability areas that impact on your area, it is not  
25 important to have visibility of all limits within a  
26

1 neighboring area. This can lead to confusion where  
2 interpretation of limits is required or where patrol actions  
3 are already in place in that neighboring area that might  
4 mitigate the impact of the contingency.

5 What actions are appropriate when mission  
6 critical monitoring and control systems fail? A system  
7 operator's tools must have a high degree of reliability  
8 obtained through a redundant infrastructure and carefully  
9 controlled change management process.

10 We talked a little bit about change management  
11 and the impact on software applications earlier today and I  
12 think that's an important aspect that we have to manage in  
13 maintaining our software.

14 NERC policy nine requires a reliability  
15 coordinator to have continuous monitoring of the reliability  
16 area including provisions for back up facilities.

17 Policy six requires control areas to have a plan  
18 to continue operation in the event its control center  
19 becomes inoperable. However it does not address this as  
20 reliability coordinators. Coordinators must have a complete  
21 set of back up tools.

22 While defining the required tools is essential,  
23 it is equally important to recognize their limitations. If  
24 tools fail the back up is competence, experience,  
25 preparedness and knowledge of operating staff. These should  
26

1 translate into the ability to (1) correctly interpret the  
2 results presented by the tools, (2) adequately assess system  
3 conditions when the tools fail, (3) and finally to act  
4 independently without confirmation by the tools to ensure  
5 that the system is operating at a secure state.

6 Thank you.

7 MR. CAULEY: The third presenter on this panel is  
8 Stephen Lee of EPRI, E-P-R-I.

9 MR. LEE: I would like to preface this by some  
10 general comment. What EPRI is saying here is not new. It  
11 is very common knowledge in industry for a number of years.

12 Gerry, next slide please.

13 (Slide.)

14 The research community really needs the support  
15 and commitment of the entire industry to fix the reliability  
16 problems. Restructuring really has not been accompanied by  
17 (inaudible) commitment of resources to implement critical  
18 pieces of infrastructures such as transmission capacities  
19 and information technologies and, also, not enough  
20 commitment to fund research and development.

21 Next slide.

22 (Slide.)

23 This a chart that shows the U.S. electric R&D  
24 ranks in the bottom 20 industries. We do better than  
25 railroads but we spend less money as percent of our revenue

26

1 than restaurants.

2 In 1999 according to NSF the total U.S. R&D in  
3 electricity industry is only about \$422 million and I know  
4 it's been declining because average funding has been since  
5 declining about 10 to 20 percent a year.

6 Next slide please.

7 (Slide.)

8 On -- observability, the fundamental operation  
9 grid has changed in the size of the network and the  
10 monitoring of a particular authority has grown due to the  
11 merging of functions in reliability coordination being a  
12 human process brought time delay and potential human errors.  
13 Both may result in less reliability so we may need to make  
14 reliability criteria more stringent recognizing this  
15 transition problem.

16 Observability really requires accurate topology  
17 of the network. In the N - 1 criteria in the 30 minutes to  
18 bring back into compliance should be examined for adequacy  
19 in view of the effective restructuring and its transition  
20 effect on operational complexities and in sufficient  
21 training.

22 The effect of network size and larger footprints,  
23 the effect of uncertain and long distance power transfers,  
24 the effect of time delays introduced by congestion  
25 management rules and tools such as IDC and COR, the effect

26

1 of an adequate of state estimator and IDC or topology  
2 changes and realities of the N - 1 criterion really does not  
3 explicit account for human errors, EMS alarm failures and  
4 hidden relay errors which are really the major causes of  
5 blackouts.

6 So 30 minutes may not be realistic because of  
7 this human process. N - 1 itself may not provide sufficient  
8 reliability margins so a study to establish the equipment  
9 reliability and proposed restructuring would be useful for  
10 establishing new reliability criteria and also probabilistic  
11 approaches should be seriously considered for transmission  
12 reliability.

13 Next slide.

14 (Slide.)

15 Our displays, yes, we definitely need dynamic map  
16 boards and other displays such as wide area displays fur  
17 situation awareness within home areas and across the entire  
18 interconnection. For example, line close outages, dynamic  
19 megawatt and megabar reserves, with accurate and common  
20 data sources for common viewing that includes geographical  
21 displays, bubble diagrams showing wholesale power  
22 transactions and also visualization of transmission  
23 bottlenecks and particular dynamic or real time transfer  
24 limits, for example, using the community activity room  
25 display.

26

1                   Next?

2                   (Slide.)

3                   About minimum sub (inaudible) wide area  
4 monitoring display, performance should be measured by the  
5 time lag to explain retro values inside of 30 seconds to  
6 measure data or five minutes for network topology data and a  
7 system availability should be very high approaching that of  
8 the EMS system such as 99.99 percent of availability.

9                   Congestion management II needs to expand beyond  
10 its own footprint either using LMP or IDC and also be  
11 coordinated with other grid displays in the same  
12 interconnection, for example, by applying the virtual RTO  
13 concept.

14                   We need system separation capability. Well  
15 defined system separation boundaries can actually speed up  
16 system restoration with proper training so we have really  
17 got emergency resolution procedures based on well defined  
18 boundaries and should be multiplied sets of boundaries to  
19 restore the system faster.

20                   In operator training simulators with snapshot  
21 capability for off line studies can be very useful and  
22 helpful for operators for doing emergency situation  
23 restoration to solve real time problems they have not been  
24 trained on before or encountered.

25                   Next slide.

26

1 (Slide.)

2 About SKADA and EMS functions -- in addition to  
3 state estimators we need to have topology estimation. Each  
4 reliability coordinator should have one topology estimator  
5 for rapid detection of line outages and the topology  
6 estimator should automatically update the NERC SDX  
7 continuously for the IDC and TRR process and before the TE  
8 is operational we should require the SDX to be updated  
9 frequently and regularly.

10 The state estimator does not work by itself. It  
11 must be well supported by trained engineers on all shifts  
12 and have a system availability greater than 99.99 percent.

13 We also need on line contingency analysis, on  
14 line voltage stability analysis, and on line dynamic  
15 stability analysis.

16 And something new that has to be developed is  
17 intelligent alarm processing which includes operator advisor  
18 to help operators really understand what is going on in the  
19 system and also in the area of under frequency and under  
20 voltage load shedding, these schemes need to be examined and  
21 developed and well coordinated.

22 Next slide.

23 (Slide.)

24 As back up tools operator training simulators are  
25 really inexpensive and highly effective for training

26



1 operators. Customized OTS replicating EMS will improve  
2 operator effectiveness through regular drills and P/C based  
3 OTS with small generic power grids and well developed  
4 training exercises will help operators identify, analyze and  
5 respond to unfamiliar operating conditions which often  
6 appear under emergencies, classroom instruction and self  
7 training materials to education operators on the engineering  
8 fundamentals of power system dynamics, for example, the EPRI  
9 power system dynamic tutorial report.

10 Finally, web based OTS would be useful for  
11 coordinated training of drills among grid operators and  
12 transmission operators.

13 Next and final slide.

14 (Slide.)

15 Are SKADA and EMS systems being properly  
16 maintained?

17 I just want to bring out one point, that alarm  
18 system and EMS software need to be really tested under  
19 stress and heavy loading conditions so we know for sure they  
20 will work properly under severe conditions.

21 Thank you.

22 MR. CAULEY: Okay thanks Steve.

23 The next speaker is Victoria Doumtchenko -- I  
24 hope that's close enough -- and she's with MPR, which is a  
25 human factors based company out of Northern Virginia.

26

1                   So correct me where I missed your name or your  
2                   company.

3                   MS. DOUMTCHENKO:   Okay.

4                   Good afternoon.   My name is Victoria Doumtchenko,  
5                   that was right.   I am with MPR Associates.   We are an  
6                   engineering consulting company in Alexandria, Virginia.  
7                   Actually our business is in nuclear and non nuclear energy  
8                   and power and human factors is one of the specialties, I  
9                   guess, that we deal in.

10                  What I wanted to talk about today is actually to  
11                  give a brief summary in our report findings that we looked  
12                  at that were particularly of interest to us to provide some  
13                  conclusions and recommendations and also talk about the  
14                  benefits of the application of the human factors engineering  
15                  process to control centers.

16                  The Interim Report identified a number of  
17                  electrical computer and human events as causes of the  
18                  initiation of the blackout.   What we noted as important was  
19                  that computer failures were probably indicative not only of  
20                  equipment problems but also the computer failures led to the  
21                  loss of situation awareness in the control room.

22                  Next slide please?

23                  (Slide.)

24                  There were another number of -- I'm sorry, there  
25                  were a number of other reasons cited, among those are --

26

1 human errors, lack of procedures or inadequate procedures,  
2 something that people have talked about a number of times  
3 today, lack of monitoring tools for high level  
4 visualization, lack of alarm indicating unavailability of  
5 alarm systems and other supporting information systems.

6 I want to point this one out as probably one of  
7 the highest priority problems that we saw.

8 Also lack of visibility of the status of key  
9 transmission elements in neighboring systems, basically a  
10 lack of adequate data provided to the operators that would  
11 probably enable them to make the decisions on a timely basis  
12 and make correct decisions and finally inadequate operator  
13 training, again, something that we talked about a number of  
14 times today.

15 The conclusion that we came to after analyzing  
16 this in the Interim Report findings was that probably a  
17 failure to appropriately include human factors engineering  
18 into the design of the control centers and training of the  
19 operators may have been the major contributing factor to the  
20 events of the blackout.

21 The recommendation that we provide is to apply  
22 human factors engineering process consistent with the so-  
23 called "graded approach" to derive practical focus benefits.

24 Now the term "graded approach" comes from the  
25 nuclear industry actually. It's an NRC defined term. It's  
26

1 a well documented research and mature process which  
2 basically says that human factors engineering needs to be  
3 tailored to specific application applied to the degree  
4 commensurate with the level of effort required to understand  
5 what is important for a particular situation or application.

6 Next slide please?

7 (Slide.)

8 The benefit that we see would come out of the  
9 application of human factors engineering to control centers  
10 would be first of all helping to ensure that situational  
11 awareness is maintained under all operating conditions and  
12 we're talking about normal operating conditions and  
13 emergency operating conditions, of course.

14 The type of recommendations typically as an  
15 example that would come out of this kind of evaluation  
16 process would include providing a control center-wide  
17 indication of multiple alarm system failure, providing an  
18 effective functional overview display, also improving alarm  
19 presentation and alarm prioritization to make alarms more  
20 intelligent and minimize the number of nuisance alarms and  
21 alarms that demand an operator response.

22 I want to mention that, as far as alarm  
23 presentation prioritization is concerned, there has been  
24 sufficient -- there has been a lot -- of research done and  
25 MPR has participated in that. There are some publications  
26

1 available, some reports that we have produced for the  
2 research sponsored by EPRI and you see the references on the  
3 slide.

4 Some other benefits would include -- next slide  
5 please --

6 (Slide)

7 -- improving crew coordination and in their area  
8 the type of recommendations the type of benefits I guess we  
9 would see is improving procedures, training, improving  
10 communications and improving peer checking.

11 We would also seek to decrease the probability of  
12 human error currently -- the recommendation that we would  
13 like to provide is to use human reliability analysis to  
14 identify design teachers to minimize human error, allow  
15 detection of human error and also -- very important --  
16 provide an accurate recovery capability.

17 Another couple of benefits here is to minimize  
18 the potential for and the consequences of, failures when  
19 human errors or human failures occur so we need to  
20 understand that we can try to minimize human error but this  
21 is not something that we can avoid.

22 So for that, we would stick to use failure modes  
23 and effects analysis to identify this kind of failure, both  
24 human and equipment failures, and understand their effect on  
25 operations.

26

1           Last but not least is helping to ensure that both  
2 test requirements and human capabilities are appropriately  
3 included in the design so what we're talking about here is  
4 using task analysis to make sure that requirements for  
5 displays that are processing controls displays and alarms  
6 communications and operator support aids are identified and  
7 appropriately included into this design to make sure that  
8 the operators can accomplish the tasks that they need to  
9 accomplish under all operating conditions and under any  
10 operating mode we can think of.

11           The reason why we think this approach is going to  
12 work is because human factor engineering is not new. In  
13 fact, MPR and the nuclear industry as a whole have a lot of  
14 experience with that.

15           Of course, the TMI II accident was probably the  
16 starting point where people started paying attention to  
17 that. Basically what we saw was that the TMI II accident  
18 showed that, at the heart of it was a simply human factors  
19 interface problem.

20           All nuclear plants were required to perform a  
21 detailed control room design review following the accident  
22 and a whole number of problems were discovered and a number  
23 of modifications were made as a result of the VCR DR effort.

24           Those included improving human system interface,  
25 operator performance, performing alarm systems upgrade,

26

1 including the one that I mentioned in the beginning of the  
2 presentation -- providing an indication that an alarm system  
3 is no longer functioning.

4 Also, human factors engineering reviews were  
5 incorporated into the indemnification process and system  
6 health monitoring was also provided.

7 So the bottom line is we know that the August 14  
8 event showed us that significant human factors issues exist  
9 in control centers. There is however a well defined  
10 methodology that we think can help evaluate these issues and  
11 find practical solutions and we recommend the human factors  
12 engineering process because we see there are some clear  
13 benefits that can be derived from that.

14 Most importantly we can reduce risk and increase  
15 the reliability of operations.

16 Thank you.

17 MR. CAULEY: Thank you Victoria.

18 And the final speaker for the panel is Don  
19 Watkins of the Bonneville Power Administration and Don is  
20 working with Vicky Van Zandt and also Tim Cousy from the NEB  
21 in Canada who couldn't be here today and Don is filling for  
22 him but they're all on the operations investigation team and  
23 Don has a few closing comments on this topic.

24 MR. WATKINS: A few? More than a few.

25 So hear me out because all of this has been said  
26

1 very similarly -- things that we've had different  
2 perspectives on -- and I know it's hard to listen but I'm  
3 going to speak fast just like most of these guys did because  
4 there's a lot of stuff.

5 So throw away a lot of stuff but there may be a  
6 few things in there to get.

7 The first note I want to make is from an earlier  
8 presentation because I think it's really key to our culture.  
9 It's not just our tools. And it's about the inquisitiveness  
10 -- and it was spoken of with regard to operators -- but I  
11 think that's a real high need we have all over and that is  
12 borne out of visiting some of the key control centers in  
13 this blackout and listening to hours of transcripts and this  
14 and that.

15 We do our job routine stuff 99 percent of the  
16 time and the average is zero percent that operators or  
17 engineers or managers have to deal with true blackouts or  
18 disturbance -- is zero, right? The average effectively,  
19 right? Because very few -- only a few people on a shift in  
20 a few utilities.

21 So we need to think about how do we think outside  
22 the box? I won't say any more on that but we need to think  
23 about that at the root because we can have all the tools,  
24 all the systems, all the processes, all the monitors and, if  
25 we're not thinking outside the box, we'll still miss it.

26



1           So what's the criteria for observability? And I  
2 went more generically because these are all really relevant.  
3 You have the breadth, the resolution, the accuracy and the  
4 timeliness. And these were all issues in this blackout.

5           The breadth really has to do with a lot of stuff  
6 and one of those is you've got to look at your lower voltage  
7 systems, too. Your lower voltage systems usually have  
8 limits and they have a lot of the reactives, so if you're  
9 modeling it, you need to look at those.

10           Another part is you need to know your breaker  
11 status and all of your analogue information and you not only  
12 need it for your system jurisdiction, you need it into the  
13 area that you could affect or the area that could affect  
14 you.

15           And that stretches a number of busses out from  
16 your direct area of control.

17           The other thing you should know is, let's say Bob  
18 comes up here with a nomogram for you about Lake Erie and it  
19 might involve -- I don't know if he's going to -- but it  
20 might involve the IMO, Eastern Pennsylvania and all the way  
21 through, right? Detroit, the whole thing through.

22           In that case, if that's part of the nomogram and  
23 you're part of it, you really should be able to see all of  
24 the information around that that involves that nomogram.  
25 You need to see that data.

26

1           So that's the breadth. That's -- really  
2 important. All these are, though.

3           Resolution is really important and that really  
4 speaks more specifically to the lower voltage. You'll hear  
5 a lot when you start speaking about reliability coordinators  
6 and ISOs. You'll be hearing about 230 and above and the  
7 problem is, at least in our system and I think -- I know  
8 it's true -- of this system, too, a lot of limits, parallel  
9 lines are in the 138, the 115, the 69, the 39 kV stuff.

10          Just beware, that's important.

11          Accuracy. Accuracy really messes up state  
12 estimators. If you've got really bad data in which -- trust  
13 me, when we started doing data exchange, and I'm sure it's  
14 the same in the East, there's a lot of rotten data out  
15 there. I mean, you're getting it but it's bad. And it  
16 really messes up state estimators, right? It confuses them.  
17 It makes them not solve sometimes and give bad results.

18          So be careful.

19          Also -- I need to see what I was saying here.

20          You have a tool to check accuracy and it's a very  
21 effective tool and it's probably the main thing you can use  
22 this tool for is the state estimator because it tells you  
23 when your data isn't matching right. It tells you  
24 mismatches and how much it has to correct and, if you pay  
25 attention to it, you'll go out and get technicians out there  
26

1 and they'll adjust those values so they fit so you have a  
2 tool to get your data accurate.

3 The next one is timeliness. There were a lot of  
4 problems with timeliness on August 14. A lot of problems.  
5 And timeliness is about seeing the same data at the same  
6 time. There were a lot of conversations where people were  
7 seeing different snapshots of the same data and they were  
8 different -- some were really high, some showed huge  
9 overloads -- and yet they weren't sure and they didn't trust  
10 the numbers because the others didn't have the same number.  
11 It leads to a fuzziness in the brain and you don't act as  
12 quickly when you don't have it.

13 So I'm going to suggest there's a couple things.  
14 One is you have a time skew due to your data samplings,  
15 right? The rates of scatter samples? Usually that's pretty  
16 fast, though. You have a time skew due to data  
17 transmission. A lot of the data is picked up by the ISO  
18 reliability coordinators at 30 second increments. That is  
19 great if you're dealing with hourly problems, right? The  
20 stuff you can do at TLR for the next hour.

21 But if you're dealing with an emergency right now  
22 where lines are going down, lines are overloading and so on,  
23 30 seconds is way too long especially on status, although I  
24 know sometimes status updates more quickly.

25 And the last one is, when you're looking at a  
26

1 state estimator, that also has a skew. It may be anywhere  
2 from the 90 seconds as described by Dave to five minutes and  
3 five minutes is a reasonable period to run on a state  
4 estimator.

5 5

6 6

7 7

8 8

9 9

10 10

11 11

12 12

13 13

14 14

15 15

16 16

17 17

18 18

19 19

20 20

21 21

22 22

23 23

24 24

25 25

26

1           Beware. Operators should be probably using raw  
2 data and using the SE to do the tools and also just to check  
3 data.

4           The next thing -- and going to the next question  
5 here -- oh, by the way, think on a time skew, I would think  
6 that on all of these things, you should move everything in  
7 terms of data transmission and sampling rates to the five-  
8 second timeframe. Think about that, because that's still  
9 going to allow some time skew. It could be ten seconds or  
10 so out, but just think in terms of that.

11           Are dynamic map board essential for maintaining  
12 broad overviews? We have good scatter displays, and there's  
13 been quite a move to move away from even having map boards.

14           And there are some utilities that do not have map  
15 boards, and there are some that have them, but they're  
16 pretty static; there's only a little bit of information. So  
17 I don't know the right answer to that, but I do know that  
18 you need someplace where you can look at the same  
19 information, the same way, every time, and when you have a  
20 map board, whether it's a projected one like Dave was  
21 talking about, which hopefully is the same one almost all  
22 the time there, or whether it's tiles, with the lights and  
23 some analog values in them.

24           What happens is that when you walk into that  
25 control room, you know exactly what you've got by exactly

26

1 where the lights are. You can assess your system just like  
2 that, because it's the same except for what's changed in  
3 terms of breaker statuses and values. So, map boards are  
4 really important from that perspective. They give you a  
5 larger overview, very quickly, and you'd assess it just like  
6 that.

7 If you're looking at displays, sometimes it's not  
8 that way because displays keep changing. It's just the way  
9 it is.

10 The problem with all of these though, all of the  
11 dynamic stuff, is that it's usually driven by the EMS  
12 system, as all our strip charts are these days. So if you  
13 lose your EMS system -- this is going to answer a later  
14 question, too -- if you lose your EMS system, you're often  
15 gone, and so you need to think carefully about that.

16 One way would to be to provide some alternative  
17 paths to feeding a map board and maybe stripping information  
18 off of RTUs before they get into the EMS scatter system.

19 What minimum set of operating tools should the  
20 operators and reliability coordinators have? I'm going to  
21 deviate a little bit, so try to listen, and you can ignore  
22 me and not like it if you don't.

23 But I think that at the root of a lot of our  
24 issues is that while our power systems are extremely  
25 complex, they are extremely complex from an engineering  
26

1 point of view, and we've done amazing things with control  
2 and operation of systems, let no one fool you. It's an  
3 amazing system, but I'm going to suggest that our methods of  
4 transmitting data between our utilities about the  
5 transactions we're doing and the ability to change those in  
6 real time and learn from our data, is abysmal.

7 We don't -- we're developing that, but we do not  
8 have real good data exchange methodologies and common open  
9 standards for doing that. And I'm going to suggest that  
10 this is essential.

11 If we know our transactions and we can look at  
12 those from the birth of the transaction, whether it's a  
13 bilateral deal for energy that has to find transmission  
14 eventually, right, and then has to be settled, even that, as  
15 well as all our power system information, our models for  
16 business and for the physical system, if we get those in  
17 there, then we can see them, we can see all the causes and  
18 effects, and we can also influence them.

19 If we had transaction systems in a standard,  
20 common, open system, a real-time operator could go hit a  
21 couple buttons, because all the information is there, and  
22 send that information to the parties and they take care of  
23 it, you know, as far as adjusting generators and so on.

24 There was a mentioning of the over-dependence on  
25 the telephone. We need to get off of that into a dependence  
26

1 on reliable data systems that pass the key information  
2 between us in an open, standard way, not a bunch of separate  
3 ways.

4 We need better models. Do you know whether your  
5 AVR on a generator is running, is on or not, is really  
6 important? And for us, whether your power system  
7 stabilizers are on or not really matters, too. And we don't  
8 get that information commonly in our RTUs and so on.

9 So the other problem we have is that even though  
10 we have models of everything on the system, a lot of it isn'  
11 right, how we model our responses to things, how we model  
12 what happens with TAPs, and there's just a lot of stuff.  
13 When you get into studies, you find out our models aren't  
14 really good. We need to work on those. So those are tools.

15 We've already talked about online tools. It's  
16 just important. Those are deeply important, and we only do  
17 thermal right now. We really need to think about voltage  
18 stability, and we really need to think about dynamic  
19 stability.

20 There are problems there, and sometimes I think  
21 there are a lot of problems and we don't even have a clue  
22 about them because they come and they go and we're just  
23 lucky nothing happens. So, there's a lot of work to get to  
24 that, but we need to do it.

25 So, let me tell you something else: Online  
26



1 tools, they quit in the most important times you could  
2 imagine. And ask MISO, you know, about August 14th.

3 They have good tools and they're reliable, and  
4 while they were called developmental, they were pretty well  
5 developed. And they didn't work during that period, and  
6 there were others that didn't, and quit at various times.

7 So you need to -- so this is my lead-in to say  
8 that you also need to have good offline tools. You need to  
9 have good offline study tools. That means keep your models  
10 up to date. If you're responsible for operation, keep your  
11 offline, whether it's a PTI or GE database or an IEEE,  
12 whatever it is, keep a database that's fairly up to speed so  
13 that you can quickly look at your system and study it,  
14 because your online tools may not be there when you need  
15 them.

16 We need tools to accomplish real-time load  
17 shedding. You need to be able to dial in -- and this isn't  
18 everywhere and you can't do it in some places, but where  
19 possible, we need to be able to dial a number and do our  
20 SCADA system and have it trip that amount of load within  
21 sub-minutes. That's important.

22 Hopefully we'll never use it, but they need to  
23 be in our tools.

24 MR. CAULEY: Don, two minutes.

25 MR. WATKINS: Okay, I'm going to move quickly.

26

1       And the last one on the tools is, we need robust tools, and  
2       by "robustness," I mean, is my system healthy? Right now,  
3       we do our study tools, all based on our assumptions of what  
4       the models are, what the contingencies are, what ails the  
5       system.

6               And somehow we need to identify key indicators of  
7       the system health. You know, our doctor looks at our  
8       throat, looks in our ears, takes our blood pressure and our  
9       temperature and so on to determine whether we're healthy or  
10      not. We need those same tools in the power system, so if  
11      we're wrong in our analysis, it still may capture  
12      instabilities or things that aren't healthy in our system.

13              Often there are voltages that change. You know,  
14      when your power changes a little bit and you want to look at  
15      how much your voltage changes, sometimes that changes, and  
16      that's an indicator of ill health. Sometimes your angles  
17      are really high on the system, your power angles, and  
18      sometimes those are indicators of bad health.

19              Sometimes there are oscillations going on, kind  
20      of in the background that aren't damping; those are  
21      indicators of health. We need to look at tools that take  
22      responsibility for the fact that we might be wrong in our  
23      assessments of all that we know in our infinite wisdom about  
24      the system.

25              So I'm looking through what I'm going to say  
26

1 quickly here, because I'm just about out of time.

2 So, I'm going to go, what is appropriate for  
3 mission-critical monitoring and control systems? What if  
4 they fail?

5 I'm going to say that you almost have no  
6 alternatives if these fail. If your control systems fail,  
7 you're really in a heap of trouble. The best you can do is  
8 what First Energy was doing a good job as they started  
9 realizing their system had failed; they were calling out  
10 operators to go to different stations.

11 But that's not going to work. I mean, they're  
12 looking at something in their station, they have to get  
13 there, and your system could be in a lot of trouble. So I  
14 would suggest, and I'm sure there are things you should do,  
15 but the thing you should focus on is keeping a very  
16 redundant, extremely reliable control system for your bulk  
17 grid stuff.

18 You know, you might be able to afford some  
19 distribution things or sub-transmission, but when you're  
20 looking at your bulk grid, you better have very, very good  
21 tools, have them redundant, and you probably better have a  
22 really good backup control center that can take full control  
23 and not have common mode failures.

24 And that is all I'm going to say.

25 MR. CAULEY: When the transcriber's fingers  
26

1 caught on fire, I knew we had to bring that to a close.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MR. CAULEY: I heard somebody running back there  
4 with a fire extinguisher.

5 (Laughter.)

6 MR. CAULEY: I know you're all hungry and would  
7 like to go on a break, but I would like to catch, if there's  
8 any sort of momentum of burning issues and questions from  
9 our distinguished investigating management team, and we'll  
10 do that for just a few minutes and then we'll break and come  
11 back to the questions, further questioning of this panel. I  
12 don't want to short-change it, but I'd like to catch any  
13 burning high priority issues before we break for lunch. I  
14 see Alison is ready to speak.

15 MS. SILVERSTEIN: I have one --

16 MR. CAULEY: This is Alison.

17 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Alison Silverstein, Federal  
18 Energy Regulatory Commission. Sorry I was late. I had to  
19 give a speech.

20 The question is this: Y'all have given us a  
21 great list of tools that everybody ought to have, but  
22 particularly for Steve, how many of those tools are ready  
23 for prime time in terms of -- they would all be great  
24 things, but how many of them can I buy off the shelf or pull  
25 out of a box today?

26

1                   MR. LEE: (Inaudible) one of the pretty good  
2 tools commercially available, right? The varieties of wide-  
3 area type displays, too, are also available. So I think  
4 these are two set of tools that are immediately available.

5                   Alarm processing projects, the operator have  
6 advisory type of tools, are still in development, so, there  
7 are certain other tools that need to be developed for  
8 quicker deployment.

9                   MS. SILVERSTEIN: Anyone else?

10                  MR. WATKINS: I would just say that a lot of the  
11 tools that we talked about are available. They just need  
12 development and a lot of stuff to be done that would get you  
13 80 or 90 percent of the way.

14                  MS. SILVERSTEIN: When you say they are available  
15 but they need development, what does that mean?

16                  MR. WATKINS: You know, the problem isn't the  
17 algorithm, often. A state estimator and the contingency  
18 analysis tools, the real problem usually isn't the algorithm  
19 itself; the biggest problem is simulating the data and  
20 making that work and getting automatic ways of reflecting  
21 changes in the topology, et cetera. And that takes a lot of  
22 resources.

23                  MS. SILVERSTEIN: Does that it mean it's the  
24 dataset collection and the tailoring and the care and  
25 feeding of these things that's really the challenge?  
26

1 MR. WATKINS: Yes.

2 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Not the acquisition of the tool  
3 itself?

4 MR. WATKINS: Almost everybody has a tool and  
5 offers it, but making it work is a whole different issue.

6 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Thank you.

7 MR. CAULEY: Any other questions? Dave Hilt?

8 MR. HILT: I just have one: I appreciate that  
9 because we had asked earlier this morning -- and, Alison,  
10 you didn't get to hear it, but I would ask this panel the  
11 same thing. We were talking about having wide area  
12 monitoring and effective tools to do that, and was there any  
13 shortcomings in terms of developmental activities by  
14 software vendors, et cetera, whether there were some things  
15 that the industry needed to address or encourage along those  
16 lines.

17 Secondly, though, I want to talk a little bit  
18 about -- I know Pat mentioned lost the primary the primary  
19 control center, as did David, as did Don, all of you talked  
20 about that a little bit.

21 And some of you folks talked specifically about  
22 for the reliability coordinator, that they did have to have  
23 a backup center, needed to have that. Don just talked a  
24 little bit about the control area net and having that. I  
25 know that the standard does not require that. It says that

26

1       they have to have a plan for the loss of the center, but  
2       your view of it was that they needed to have a major  
3       transmission system and you really needed to have an active  
4       backup control center.

5                   Is there a size where you think that's necessary  
6       or is there some cutoff?   Certainly there are a lot of  
7       small control areas out there.   What's your view on that as  
8       to at what point you think really a backup control center is  
9       absolutely necessary, versus doing what you were talking  
10      about, manning the various substations?

11                   MR. WATKINS:   So you've heard the comment that  
12      the devil is in the details.   So we make this wide, sweeping  
13      statement that says that for the bulk grid, you shall have  
14      backup control centers, but then we'll have an age-old year  
15      of argument over it, over how big is that?

16                   All I know is that we're moving toward very large  
17      integration for the reliability authority and  
18      responsibility.   If you look at PJM New York, New England,  
19      you look at ERCOT, you look at the California ISO,  
20      Bonneville runs most of the bulk grid in the Northwest.

21                   Those certainly are the size that they better  
22      have very good stuff.   I'd say anything that serves several  
23      major population centers, you know, several towns of several  
24      hundred thousand or more, you know, something that gets  
25      where you're affecting the whole economy, the industry, et  
26

1           cetera, of a fairly large area.

2                   MR. HILT: Just from a business continuity  
3 standpoint, if nothing else.

4                   MR. CAULEY: Tom or David?

5                   MR. MEYER: Just a comment.

6                   MR. CAULEY: This is Dave Meyer, DOE, for our  
7 online people.

8                   MR. MEYER: A comment that others may want to  
9 amplify on: I'm struck at how many times I've heard about  
10 the interlock between training operators and the use of  
11 tools, particularly new tools.

12                   I've already heard stories from some of you about  
13 what seems to be a relatively slow rate of adoption of some  
14 of the new tools that have become available recently. So  
15 one of the lessons that I'm getting out of this is the  
16 importance of training in order to use the tools that we do  
17 have available.

18                   MR. RUSNOV: Dave has covered a couple of my  
19 comments. My other comment is that I guess the panel  
20 reminded me of back in the days when I actually did some  
21 load flows and transient stability studies, and every time I  
22 picked up a base case, I was almost terrified of opening up  
23 the damn thing because of the number of errors.

24                   The errors came about honestly. (Inaudible)  
25 wants to do a particular study and says, well, that piece of

26



1 data doesn't matter, and I don't have the precise  
2 information, so I'm simply going to put it in an  
3 approximation. It's good enough for what I'm doing. They  
4 do that without ever removing it, and it stays in the damn  
5 thing until ultimately you get a large accumulation of bad  
6 representation of transformer TAP changers or generator  
7 controls, et cetera, something that really has to be  
8 watched.

9 MR. CAULEY: Alison, another one?

10 MS. SILVERSTEIN: I'm trying to figure out how to  
11 ask this question so that I get the right answer. I don't  
12 want to ask who has or what organizations have the best  
13 tools out there, but rather for the kinds of tools that  
14 y'all are recommending, can you tell us individual or a tool  
15 and an organization that has the best kind of thing out  
16 there, so that we can get a sense of who's got the best  
17 stuff? What are we looking for? Does anybody have all the  
18 tools that are needed?

19 MR. CAULEY: Is that a rhetorical question?

20 (Laughter.)

21 MS. SILVERSTEIN: I didn't think so.

22 MR. WATKINS: There's a bunch of tools. You  
23 know, the online tools are well established in the planning  
24 environment, and there are three or four providers for that  
25 and we know who those are.

26

1                   But those will have problems, you know, as  
2 mentioned. The online tools, you know, I think that the  
3 three larger of the companies, AVB and ESKA and Siemens,  
4 provide good tools, you know, for doing that.

5                   I think each utility needs to understand that  
6 they need to understand what's involved with managing those  
7 tools or implementing those tools. I think that's where  
8 we've fallen down.

9                   With our vendor, we've had the tools for many  
10 years, but it's taken us years to get them where they are  
11 accurate. So the tools that -- I think I better shut up.

12                  MR. CAULEY: We stuck our toe over the antitrust  
13 line, just a tad for you there, with not mentioning vendors'  
14 names and if you want to submit response to that in terms of  
15 specific vendors that you think have certain tools, I'd ask  
16 you to do that after the conference with Alison.

17                  Any other generic response to the question?

18                  (No response.)

19                  MR. CAULEY: Okay. What I think we should do is,  
20 it's 12:30. I appreciate your patience in enduring the  
21 extra half hour here. But I think it puts us in good  
22 position to wrap up this afternoon in a timely manner, you  
23 know, sometime between 4:00 and 4:30, hopefully, because  
24 we're just a tad ahead of schedule.

25                  When we come back from lunch, we will ask again  
26

1 if there are any further questions of this panel or anything  
2 we've covered in the morning, and then we'll go into Panels  
3 D and E. I'd like to get the panels for D and E to bring me  
4 your presentations now during lunch.

5 I will be so bold as to say, even though we don't  
6 have lunch served, that we can be back in one hour and  
7 restart at 1:30, with the hope of getting out of here by  
8 4:00. Thank you.

9 (Whereupon, at 12:30 p.m., the technical  
10 conference was recessed for luncheon, to be reconvened this  
11 same date at 1:30 p.m.)

12 12

13 13

14 14

15 15

16 16

17 17

18 18

19 19

20 20

21 21

22 22

23 23

24 24

25 25

26

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

AFTERNOON SESSION

(1:40 p.m.)

MR. CAULEY: I need to get the Panel D folks up here, Panel D, Paul Roman, Frank Macedo.

(Pause.)

I appreciate you all making a rapid turnaround on lunch. That will let us stay on track and make all our travel arrangements this afternoon.

Before we launch into Panel D, what I'd like to do is see if there's any other questions or comments from this morning's session, in case you hadn't digested it over your lunch. The three panels this morning were focused more on operational issues, reliability coordination, operator tools, emergency response, and so on. This afternoon is going to focus more on system planning, design, and analysis and protection, and so it's a good time to pause here and see if there are any questions left over from this morning, particularly for Panel C. We kind of cut them short there before lunch. And Myer Sason (ph.) of Con Edison has his hand elevated.

MR. SASON: Yes, as far as Panel C, I just had one comment. One of the things that was discussed was the need to make sure that like transactions that are being made, seem to work, bilateral transactions was mentioned, but somehow that information needs to be brought to a single

1 place so it can be evaluated from the point of view of  
2 reliability.

3 And I just wanted to say that's what SMD is all  
4 about, that's what the LMP systems are all about. Those  
5 systems like in PJM, New York, New England, that have LMP,  
6 what's scheduled is what's reliable. And if it's not  
7 reliable, it's not scheduled that way; it's rescheduled,  
8 maybe at a higher cost, but in a way that it is reliable.

9 So under no conditions are any of these  
10 reliability coordinators, ISOs, RTOs, scheduling either day-  
11 ahead or real-time unreliable power flows, and not from a  
12 point of view of normal, but also from a point of view of  
13 contingency.

14 So I thought that comment might be useful on the  
15 previous panel. Thank you.

16 MR. CAULEY: Okay. Any other comments or  
17 questions or inputs to the Panel C or any of the three  
18 panels this morning?

19 (No response.)

20 MR. CAULEY: Okay, we'll move on into Panel D,  
21 which is looking at system planning, design, and maintenance  
22 issues. And we'll start off with our expert panel with Paul  
23 Roman from NPCC.

24 MR. ROMAN: Yes, my name is Paul Roman. I'm a  
25 member of the NPCC staff, and my presentation today will  
26

1 address six of the seven Panel D questions. Next slide,  
2 Gerry, please.

3 (Slide.)

4 MR. ROMAN: Okay, the Northeast Power  
5 Coordinating Council or NPCC, is the regional electric  
6 reliability organization for Northeastern North America, and  
7 it consists of the Province of Ontario, New York State, the  
8 New England states, the Province of Quebec and the Maritime  
9 Provinces. And those are also the respective NPCC areas.

10 Next slide, Gerry, please.

11 (Slide.)

12 MR. ROMAN: Okay, Question 1 deals with the  
13 seasonal and planning assessment studies that are conducted.  
14 In NPCC, we participate on quite a few of these appraisal  
15 studies or we conduct them.

16 First of all, there's the NPCC overall system  
17 assessment study, and this addresses all aspects of system  
18 operation, and it also covers the thermal limits on the  
19 system and the bulk power system, the stability limits, and  
20 also voltage limits.

21 In addition, there's also a probabilistic  
22 assessment that's done for each summer, and that determines  
23 the loss-of-load expectations of the NPCC areas.

24 Another study we participate in is the MEN  
25 seasonal appraisals. And MEN stands for the MAC, ECAR, and

26

1 NPCC regions. And in these studies, we determine the  
2 directional, region-to-region transfer capabilities and also  
3 we conduct simultaneous transfer capabilities, and we  
4 determine those limits for these wide-area-type transfers.

5 Now, in addition, within NPCC, the individual  
6 areas also conduct detailed studies where they look at more  
7 localized type transfers and more localized type limits.  
8 Also within NPCC, the NPCC areas are required each year to  
9 do reviews of future transmission and resource adequacy.

10 Now, in conducting these studies, the NPCC areas  
11 must follow the NPCC planning and operating criteria. And  
12 this is really referred to as the basic criteria and it's  
13 included in or it's contained in the A-2 document.

14 I'd just like to mention that all of the NPCC  
15 documents, the criteria, guidelines, and the procedures, are  
16 all accessible from the NPCC website.

17 Now, the NPCC operating and planning criteria  
18 establishes a design basis approach, in that the system is  
19 designed to withstand certain contingencies, certain types  
20 of contingencies, and then that's consistent with the  
21 operation of the system, that is, the system must also  
22 withstand those same types of contingencies.

23 Now, included in the contingencies are, first of  
24 all, loss of single-element or N-1 contingencies, but also  
25 in our criteria, we do have contingencies that result in the  
26

1 loss of multiple elements. Examples of these include, tower  
2 fault or as a result of delayed clearing, you could result  
3 in -- may result in the loss of two or more elements.

4 Now, one thing I'd like to point out: I guess it  
5 had been pointed out by some other speakers earlier, that  
6 these criteria are -- they do meet the NERC requirements,  
7 but in some of these cases, they exceed NERC requirements  
8 and they also exceed what most other reliability regions  
9 require.

10 And some of this is the result of lessons learned  
11 from past blackouts like 1965, 1977. Some of that resulted  
12 in looking and doing these things.

13 Question 2: This addresses the system models and  
14 the accuracy of the system models that we use in the  
15 assessment studies, and we feel that within NPCC, the models  
16 we use are conservative in the power flow and dynamic system  
17 studies that we conduct.

18 First of all, we model peak loads. For the  
19 reactive component of the loads, we use the best estimates  
20 we have. In addition to generation dispatch, you try to  
21 choose generation dispatch that stresses the system, and you  
22 also do that for the type of transfers that you simulate.

23 Now, regarding the generator reactive output  
24 limits, those generally are limits that have been  
25 demonstrated through actual testing at full capability of  
26



1 the machines. You know, we tried to institute the testing  
2 as part of determining, you know, what should we use in  
3 studies?

4 Now, the development of the models, the base  
5 cases we use, do go through extensive fine-tuning at several  
6 different stages. They go through the NERC MMWG process.  
7 Also within NPCC, we have a similar process. It's through  
8 the SS-37 working group and also the individual NPCC areas  
9 go through a lot of fine-tuning of these cases.

10 I know that the question came up earlier about as  
11 far as finding errors in these, well, you know, you try the  
12 best you can to clean them out, and it depends on how  
13 dedicated you are to doing that.

14 In addition, we have an NPCC procedure, the C-29  
15 document that does outline and indicates the procedures for  
16 system modeling, addresses data requirements and facility  
17 ratings.

18 Okay.

19 (Slide.)

20 MR. ROMAN: Question 3 addresses facility ratings  
21 that are used in studies. Now, the normal and emergency  
22 ratings are actually established by the facility owners and  
23 they use area-specific parameters that are consistent with  
24 that last document I referred to, the C-29 or the system  
25 modeling document.

26

1           Coordination of ratings: Well, they are  
2           coordinated on a regional basis, and a lot of that  
3           coordination is done through the base case development and  
4           fine tuning process where you see the neighboring regions or  
5           neighboring systems try to make -- you have to be consistent  
6           on tie lines and that's a big part of that.

7           In addition, we do have procedures in place to  
8           relieve and deal with overloads, should they occur, so that  
9           is something we also do have in place, those kinds of formal  
10          procedures.

11          Question 4 deals with voltage support, voltage  
12          control, and the adequacy of reactive reserves that we  
13          maintain on the system. Now, the NPCC area planning and  
14          operating studies actually evaluate the system voltage  
15          limits.

16          Within NPCC, there has been emphasis on voltage  
17          limits and voltage control for a very long time. The actual  
18          -- some of the major interfaces within NPCC areas are  
19          voltage-limited, and the limits are calculated and  
20          significant margins are applied to determine where do you  
21          actually operate to.

22          And in addition, we've added reactive control  
23          devices over the years -- shunt capacitors -- but there are  
24          also a number of static compensators on the NPCC systems,  
25          and we've also had a fax device added in the middle of New  
26

1 York State a few years back.

2 In NPCC, we do have a guideline regarding the  
3 inter-area voltage coordination. That's the B-3 document,  
4 and that indicates some of the guidelines for how to do  
5 voltage control in the bulk power system. In addition,  
6 there's an accompanying document, the C-4 document, for  
7 monitoring that guideline.

8 I'd also like to point out that within NPCC, the  
9 reactive resources are essentially coordinated, and that is  
10 because each of the areas is an essential operator. They  
11 also have control to control voltage resources such as  
12 switching capacitors, reactive limits, things like that,  
13 ordering plants to higher limits.

14 Regarding Question 6, this is related to the  
15 evaluation of simultaneous transfer capabilities, and as I  
16 mentioned earlier, the MEN studies, as part of those  
17 seasonal studies, every time, they do calculate simultaneous  
18 transfers for wide area type transfers.

19 Now, I'd also like to point out, too, that in  
20 those studies, they compare operating points to the previous  
21 year's study to try to validate that you are operating  
22 within the limits that had been calculated, to really try  
23 to provide some validation for operation versus what you'd  
24 done in these studies to show on a seasonal basis, what you  
25 expect.

26

1           We've also been involved in some other related  
2 type regional studies such as the Regional Planning Forum  
3 and also the Lake Erie Emergency Redispatch.

4           Now, regarding contingencies evaluated, I did  
5 mention that earlier about the basic criteria document, and  
6 that the criteria do tend to be more stringent than what's  
7 required at NERC and what other regions use. I also, I  
8 think it was pointed out earlier that some of the areas also  
9 can have more stringent criteria, and in some cases, they  
10 do. An example is southeastern New York.

11           Also, we do in NPCC, have provisions in the basic  
12 criteria for conditions where we operate under high-risk  
13 conditions, so that is something we formally have in the  
14 procedures. And just in summary, based on the seasonal  
15 assessments that we do, system modeling we have, and the  
16 criteria we have in place, we do feel those are adequate to  
17 avoid and minimize the occurrence of major outages.

18           Now, obviously through the blackout, the August  
19 14th blackout, we are looking and trying to look into that  
20 to try to review and come up with lessons learned.

21           And just as I pointed out, at the NPCC website,  
22 you can access all of our documents there, and it's indicated  
23 on the slide as npcc.org.

24           MR. CAULEY: Our second panelist is Shinichi  
25 Imai, from Tokyo Electric.

26

1                   MR. IMAI: My name is Shinichi Imai. I am from  
2 Tokyo Electric Power Company in Japan. I have more than ten  
3 years of experience of power system operation and for system  
4 protection.

5                   I really appreciate this opportunity to make a  
6 presentation about our recommendations based on our  
7 experience of voltage instability in 1987.

8                   Yes, I would like to focus on the Question No. 4,  
9 Voltage Issues. Next, please.

10                  (Slide.)

11                  MR. IMAI: Tokyo Electric Power Company is the  
12 largest investor-owned utility in Japan. We mainly supply  
13 the electricity to the nation's capital of Tokyo, and the  
14 highest demand, 64 gigawatts, was recorded two years ago.

15                  Next, please.

16                  (Slide.)

17                  MR. IMAI: In July 1987, TEPCO experienced an  
18 extensive outage caused by voltage instability, not  
19 contingencies, but rapid demand increment, led to the  
20 situation of no power flow situation, so no power flow  
21 solution, which was voltage instability.

22                  During voltage collapse, (inaudible) were  
23 activated and 2.8 million customers of eight gigawatts were  
24 lost. Next, please.

25                  (Slide.)

26

1           MR. IMAI: Since then, TEPCO has enhanced power  
2 transfer capability by installing numerous switches, shunt  
3 capacitors of 18 gigavolts and synchronized condensers to  
4 (inaudible) substations.

5           They have been planned so that the voltage  
6 instability can be prevented against any single contingency  
7 in summer peak conditions. If (inaudible) of regulated EHV  
8 bus voltage is detected by automatic controller, they are  
9 switched automatically within a few seconds, therefore,  
10 TEPCO shunt capacitors can be regarded as dynamic reactive  
11 power resources, because they can react rapidly enough to  
12 maintain voltage during voltage collapse.

13           Next, please?

14           (Slide.)

15           MR. IMAI: Our observation on August 14 blackout:  
16 We found in some sense, reactive power supply in the Midwest  
17 from report. Next, please.

18           (Slide.)

19           MR. IMAI: Skip this one. That's our  
20 recommendations: Number one: Install more reactive power  
21 resources; No. 2, use alternative for dynamic reactive power  
22 resources. Next, please.

23           (Slide.)

24           MR. IMAI: Reactive power is caused by long  
25 distance for transactions, should be compensated with a

26

1 balance between static and dynamic characteristics following  
2 NERC standards. NERC standards say reactive power resources  
3 with a balance between static and dynamic characteristics  
4 shall be (inaudible). Each control area shall supply  
5 reactive power resources within its boundaries.

6 Each processing entity shall arrange for reactive  
7 power resources. Following these standards, we recommend  
8 the less expensive alternative for dynamic reactive power  
9 resources, based on our experience. Next, please?

10 (Slide.)

11 MR. IMAI: And Number Two, (inaudible)  
12 contingency operation like dispatching or (inaudible)  
13 reduction, based on the results of (inaudible) don't seem to  
14 be fast enough to prevent cascading outages because  
15 corrective reactions within several seconds are needed  
16 during voltage collapse.

17 Installation of more reactive power resources  
18 with dynamic characteristics to EHV systems can avoid too  
19 much dependence on operators against extensive voltage  
20 disturbances.

21 (Inaudible) installation capacitor switched by  
22 automatic controller can be reliable and economical  
23 alternative for dynamic reactive power resources to regulate  
24 EHV system voltage. Next, please.

25 MR. IMAI: So, we have many experience of  
26

1 installation of (inaudible) capacitors, controllers, dynamic  
2 power resources. Next, please.

3 (Slide.)

4 MR. IMAI: Conclusion: TEPCO's system has been  
5 enhanced by installing switches and capacitors to EHV  
6 systems, which reactors, dynamic reactive power resources  
7 against voltage instability. U.S. is installing  
8 interconnections may have enough room to install more shunt  
9 capacitors without abating voltage collapse problems because  
10 of low impedance characteristics on very (inaudible)  
11 network.

12 And also have U.S. (inaudible) interconnections  
13 have been operated centrally through EMS (inaudible)  
14 analysis and can be more secure by using dynamic switch  
15 shunt capacitors we recommend.

16 I have a feeling that the interconnections are  
17 incredibly complex and very hard to operate safely. I think  
18 that without (inaudible) system engineering, the  
19 interconnections could have never been operated securely by  
20 (inaudible).

21 (Inaudible) could contribute to make (inaudible)  
22 connections more robust and secure and to avoid future  
23 blackouts. Thank you for your attention.

24 MR. CAULEY: Thank you. The third speaker is Tap  
25 Seppa from the Valley Group.

26



1           MR. SEPPA: Thank you, ladies and gentlemen. I  
2 have quite a number of overheads here. I'm going through  
3 them at a fast clip because there will be handouts available  
4 also at the end of the presentation, and you'll see the  
5 website address where you can pick up this presentation and  
6 a couple of related presentations.

7           And I'll be talking only, concentrating only on  
8 the Questions 3 and 7, and just to give you a summary before  
9 I go through the presentation, there was some bad news: The  
10 bad news was that the rating assumptions in Ohio and Indiana  
11 during the day of the blackout, were totally inappropriate.

12           And furthermore, a number of utilities were using  
13 sag calculation methods, which were clearly likely to  
14 underestimate the sag conditions and the danger of the  
15 situation. And what is evident to us is that either NERC,  
16 FERC, or DOE must create mandatory procedures for  
17 establishing the line ratings to prevent similar  
18 occurrences.

19           And the good news comes when we talk about the  
20 .7, namely, there are methods to accomplish some of these  
21 procedures with moderate cost. Next one, please.

22           (Slide.)

23           MR. SEPPA: We did a study about the Ohio wind  
24 conditions on 8/14 in the afternoon. And if you look at the  
25 table there, that's 11 weather stations and note the number  
26

1 of zero wind speeds that were recorded there. That  
2 afternoon, there were 23 percent of the observations that  
3 were zeros, which is six times more than the occurrence of  
4 calm weather under normal conditions.

5 And then we took the data and we processed it  
6 using what the meteorologists call a super station  
7 principle. That means you aggregate the data and treat the  
8 hourly observations and treat the wind directions  
9 accordingly.

10 I'm sorry, can I get the next slide?

11 (Slide.)

12 MR. SEPPA: And this is the statistical wind  
13 speed distribution in the afternoon, and if you note, what  
14 we say is that the effective wind speed -- there was a five-  
15 percent probability of the wind speed being less than 0.6  
16 foot per second, and 0.6 foot is actually total calm.  
17 That's when the cooling goes to the natural convection, and  
18 we believe some utilities assumed 4.4 foot per second, a  
19 safe wind speed.

20 You can see that that represents a 50-percent  
21 probability for that day. Next overhead, please.

22 (Slide.)

23 MR. SEPPA: What are the consequences? If you  
24 assume that your line is rated at 100 degrees C maximum  
25 temperature and you push that accordingly, and if you get a  
26

1       0.6 foot per second wind speed, you can see that you will  
2       get between 25 and 57 degrees C higher temperature than what  
3       your rating assumes, provided for, and out of the 20,000  
4       miles of lines in Ohio and Indiana, about 1,000 miles, 6,000  
5       spans at any time on that afternoon, were operated under  
6       those assumptions. Next, please.

7                   (Slide.)

8                   MR. SEPPA: What does that mean for the line sag?  
9       I'm not saying that there were (inaudible) there; I'm simply  
10      saying that when you push you sag down, eventually you will  
11      meet the tree, and you can see the consequences. Conduct  
12      sag on a typical span were between two and five too much,  
13      assuming that the sag calculations were correct, but knowing  
14      that most utilities in the area use old sag tension methods  
15      which can be up to three to five feet inaccurate, we are  
16      talking about lines hanging between five and ten feet too  
17      low. Next one, please.

18                   (Slide.)

19                   MR. SEPPA: Now, this is not unique. This could  
20      have happened elsewhere.

21                   21

22                   22

23                   23

24                   24

25                   25

26

1           The big reason is that NERC allows the  
2 transmission owners to pick up whatever numbers they want.  
3 They can calculate, they can assume any wind speed they  
4 want, and they vary around the country from zero to six foot  
5 per second.

6           They can calculate the sags whichever way they  
7 want. They can even eliminate the clearance buffers from  
8 their lines, if they want.

9           And the big problem is that the operators do not  
10 recognize, what is the primary reason for thermal limits.  
11 It's safety, public safety.

12           When lines sag into trees and you get 20 kiloamp  
13 faults, fortunately, they only splinter the tree. If you it  
14 sags into a school bus, you get something which is  
15 equivalent to a few sticks of dynamite. Next, please.

16           (Slide.)

17           MR. SEPPA: The other thing that operators do not  
18 recognize is -- and I read 640 pages of transcripts -- and  
19 they do not recognize that if you have a high pre-load on  
20 the line, you are starting from a point where you have  
21 essentially no time to react.

22           There was operator comment that said I'll just  
23 keep the line under 100 percent and not worry about it  
24 anymore. Next, please.

25           (Slide.)

26

1                   MR. SEPPA: What's the alternative? You can  
2 monitor lines and there are utilities that monitor their  
3 lines in real time. You know, the objective is that if you  
4 look at the probability of having good cooling conditions,  
5 by far, most of the time, your lines have more capability  
6 than you think. That's the green area in this graph.

7                   On the other hand, the red area represents times  
8 like in Ohio and Indiana on 8/14. Next one, please.

9                   (Slide.)

10                  MR. SEPPA: The real-time monitoring provides  
11 operators true real-time information, and there's an example  
12 of a screen at one utility that uses systems like that. You  
13 can determine the exact capability of the line that's on the  
14 left side of the screen.

15                  On the right side of the screen, it gives the  
16 operators a clear warning. It tells the operator how much  
17 the sag is compared to the limiting value, and how much time  
18 he has under the current conditions to react before there is  
19 a clearance violation. Next, please.

20                  (Slide.)

21                  MR. SEPPA: Now, really now I'm talking about the  
22 Question 7. How can we deal with this with contingency  
23 management?

24                  In summary, what you can do is, you can assume a  
25 higher wind speed or more benign overall conditions for the  
26

1 contingencies and dispatch your system accordingly. But you  
2 should do it only if you can monitor the system in real  
3 time, because then the operator will get an advance warning  
4 if he gets into trouble.

5 On the other hand, the vast majority of the time,  
6 he will not have to do anything, and you can typically  
7 increase your dispatch capabilities by 15 to 25 percent.  
8 Next, please -- oh, skip all these, please.

9 (Slide.)

10 MR. SEPPA: So what must we do to avoid more  
11 blackouts? Somebody must set clear procedures for  
12 establishing line ratings. And it should be either NERC,  
13 FERC, or DOE. I'm not saying that they should establish the  
14 line ratings; they should say what is the minimum  
15 information required.

16 The second one is that the operators must be  
17 trained to understand the reasons behind line ratings and  
18 the most important thing, the safety consequences. And,  
19 yes, there should be sanctions for operational lines in  
20 violation of safety codes.

21 The paradoxical thing is that a national  
22 electrical safety code gives you an absolute mandate, always  
23 to operate the line within safety limits, including  
24 emergencies. And on the other hand, there's no -- it's like  
25 you'd be saying don't drive through red lights but nobody  
26

1 would ever stop you.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MR. SEPPA: And the operation above the  
4 established limits should only be allowed if there is  
5 reliable, real-time information on the lines. Next, please.

6 (Slide.)

7 MR. SEPPA: So, what do we have as alternatives  
8 now? For 20 years, utilities have been relaxing the line  
9 ratings, and at the same time, we are pushing the systems  
10 more.

11 If you would want to get the same state of  
12 reliability and safety as we were 20 years ago, we would  
13 have to reduce our network throughput by about ten percent.  
14 The second alternative is, of course, let's build something.  
15 Now, here we are talking about a price tag of anything  
16 between \$15 and \$50 billion.

17 And the third alternative is to use real-time  
18 monitoring, and that can actually increase the grid  
19 capability and the cost is relatively minuscule. Next one,  
20 please.

21 (Slide.)

22 MR. SEPPA: Just a thought for you: The average  
23 transmission line in this country now dates to roughly 1970.  
24 That's like your father's Dodge.

25 And there is about ten percent of the lines which  
26

1 predate your grandfather's Ford. Next, please.

2 (Slide.)

3 MR. SEPPA: Now, you can drive these things a few  
4 minutes at 90 miles per hour, but if you do that like in  
5 Ohio, the whole afternoon, the wheels will come off. And  
6 there is work being done on that IEEE level, and there is a  
7 new Zebra (ph.) task force. You can get information on them  
8 if you go to our website, and also you can find transcripts  
9 of this and a couple of other articles. Thank you.

10 MR. CAULEY: Thank you. The last two presenters  
11 on this panel are working on the investigation team, and we  
12 have Bob Cummings, representing the area of modeling and  
13 analysis.

14 MR. CUMMINGS: Good afternoon. I'm Bob Cummings.  
15 I'm the Director of Reliability Assessments and Support  
16 Services for NERC. I got involved in the blackout  
17 immediately, almost. I was out actually trimming my lawn,  
18 but about the first beer and looking at CNN, I realized that  
19 the lights were out everywhere.

20 At any rate, I've been involved with, first, the  
21 sequence of events, followed by the working with the  
22 modeling area and dovetailing into the planning.

23 What I'd like to talk about are some of the  
24 aspects of modeling and how it relates to a few, just a few  
25 of the points in this thing. Some of the things we ran into

26



1 immediately in trying to do the modeling was load  
2 representation.

3 In the power flow base cases, we typically use --  
4 we have power factors that are overly optimistic. The case  
5 we picked up was a summer case at peak, and we had to  
6 substantially increase the reactive loading in order to get  
7 it to come anywhere near what we saw on the 14th.

8 Another one is the generation representation.  
9 We've got pretty optimistic reactive capabilities, but in  
10 many cases, they are unproven. They are untested; they are  
11 unverified.

12 This is not new. We saw this in WSCC back in  
13 '96, in '99 in the PJM area when they had some voltage  
14 issues. They went back and found that their generators  
15 weren't performing up to the assumptions.

16 Another issue that we came up against in now many  
17 fronts, both real-time and in the post mortem analysis, was  
18 line rating disagreements, not just the ratings themselves,  
19 but disagreements between one operator and another.

20 And, of course, there are interchange transactions.  
21 We heard some speakers earlier talking about some way of  
22 getting the transactional information up to everybody for  
23 analysis. That already has existed since 1997. It's called  
24 tagging.

25 It's not universally used and it's not completely  
26

1 used as well as it should be, but it can help an awful lot  
2 if it's done right.

3           However, a lot of the studies we do just aren't  
4 capturing the levels of transactions, and a simultaneous  
5 analysis has to be done. As I mentioned, there's overly  
6 optimistic power factors and incorrect circuit ratings.

7           We found issues where three operators had three  
8 different ratings for the same line, one, operationally, and  
9 one in a planning study and such.

10           Part of the problem with our power flow is that  
11 it's never benchmarked. We don't have a feedback loop from  
12 the actual system operations.

13           It has to be benchmarked back to what you can see  
14 in the 115 and 161 KV systems. This includes the dynamic  
15 aspects of system support.

16           If we don't do this periodically, we are just  
17 fooling ourselves, because our studies will just never mimic  
18 reality.

19           Other things are: Topology -- I found data  
20 problems in the case we picked up for this analysis this  
21 year that I first discovered in 1992, working in the ECAR  
22 region, building base cases. It was the same problem. I  
23 fixed it for four years running on all 15 cases that ECAR  
24 built.

25           The problem is still there. What's wrong with  
26

1       this picture? They were just never corrected. Bad  
2       modeling, it can really bite you. Next one.

3                       (Slide.)

4               MR. CUMMINGS: When we started in on the post  
5       mortem, time synchronization of the telemetry, and all of  
6       the digital fault recorders became a real nightmare. In the  
7       earlier stages of the analysis, it was pretty easy. We're  
8       looking at minutes in terms of between events.

9               However, when you get down into milliseconds as  
10      you get into the dynamics area, this really needs to be  
11      fixed. We've talked about this before in a couple of other  
12      outages across the time, and synchronization has to be done  
13      at the point of origin, because that's the only way you're  
14      going to get them on the same basis.

15              Another problem we had was inconsistency of data  
16      quality and the retention of those data. We found key bus  
17      voltages missing from recordings of the system. That makes  
18      it really hard to go back and try to backtrace. Next.

19                      (Slide.)

20              MR. CUMMINGS: Line rating problems: As Tap was  
21      just talking about, the methods of calculations, we probably  
22      need some bounded parameters. We're not going to let  
23      anybody give us a ten foot per second perpendicular wind  
24      speed and say, oh, that's okay.

25              We also have to have some sort of quality control

26

1 on the ratings. What are the boundary conditions on  
2 clearances?

3 On the thing that I mentioned on the disagreement  
4 on ratings, we have to have some method of policing that,  
5 some method of transmitting a change, even, in a rating.  
6 This has to go between the planing models, the interregional  
7 studies, the state estimators and the reliability  
8 coordinators. Anybody using these data need to be advised  
9 of any line ratings changes. Next one.

10 (Slide.)

11 MR. CUMMINGS: You need to know where you are in  
12 the system. System data exchange is crucial. You need to  
13 know what units are online; you need to know what  
14 transmission lines are out of services.

15 We went into this when looking at the system data  
16 exchange that's used by the IDC and used by some security  
17 coordinators as input into their security operations, and it  
18 disagreed with actual system conditions. There were  
19 omissions, errors, and some non-outage elements that were  
20 listed as being outage.

21 That just creates a problem; it creates  
22 misunderstandings. Another thing is untimely data entry.  
23 There were lines that were out of service for quite some  
24 time before they ever were entered into the SDX.

25 This also is a problem of an incomplete picture.

26

1 Not all of the CAs and RAs are entering the data, and we're  
2 starting to depend on this.

3 In the work we're doing with PJM and MISO, we're  
4 asking them to update the SDX data on a cyclic basis  
5 equivalent to their LMP engine calculations. This is so  
6 that we make sure that we keep the IDC in lockstep with  
7 their calculations.

8 Is real-time data needed here? That's the best  
9 way to do it. This topology process that we talked about a  
10 little earlier, maybe that needs to be what feeds the SDX  
11 and the process or until such time as we can ensure that  
12 everybody's got the topology process. Next.

13 (Slide.)

14 MR. CUMMINGS: Regional and interregional  
15 studies: We need to take all outages, including generation,  
16 into account when we're looking at things. We need to do  
17 more than just N-1 contingencies. Some severe outage  
18 scenarios are obviously necessary.

19 And we need to monitor the entire system, not  
20 just regional interfaces. Zonal analysis: If we're just  
21 looking at corporate boundaries, we're going to miss the big  
22 picture of pockets of the system that regardless of  
23 ownership, are going to behave the same way for certain  
24 things.

25 We need to also look at a wider variety of  
26

1 transactions, study the known patterns, analyze the  
2 historical trends that are in the tags, and both magnitude  
3 and the trends of transactions have to be recognized in a  
4 simultaneous nature. Next one.

5 (Slide.)

6 MR. CUMMINGS: This is a cut set that we took for  
7 the analysis. The orange lines are where we drew the  
8 boundaries, and just to look at what was the impact of  
9 transactions that day, particularly to look at what was  
10 going into the ECAR, this area right in here.

11 Now, we discounted the flows coming in from this  
12 side of the system because we were really interested in what  
13 was coming around from the South and the West. Next slide.

14 (Slide.)

15 MR. CUMMINGS: And what we see is, from the first  
16 of June through the 13th of August, was that we were,  
17 indeed, that day having very heavy transactions. They  
18 weren't the outer bounds of the transactions, but they  
19 certainly were heavy.

20 So here we are thinking we've got heavy duty  
21 transactions, but I think we were also being lulled into a  
22 sense of going in the wrong direction. Next slide.

23 (Slide.)

24 MR. CUMMINGS: Some of the things you need to  
25 think about in terms of simultaneous transfer studies:

26

1       These are some of the studies that are done. Paul mentioned  
2       the MEN studies. MEN looks at simultaneous transfers and  
3       the nomograms.

4                VEM looks at sensitivity studies for selected  
5       transfers; MET only for the Wisconsin, upper Michigan  
6       system, but a good one that was just done this past summer  
7       is as a prototype was the coordination of summer  
8       transmission assessment done by MISO, PJM, TVA, SOCO, AECI,  
9       SPP, Entergy.

10               And it fully looked at simultaneous transfers.  
11       Next slide.

12               (Slide.)

13               MR. CUMMINGS: This is one of the nomograms from  
14       the MEN studies. And these two are the operating points  
15       scheduled in actual, and you can see from this nomogram that  
16       they're operating within the bounds of the situation for the  
17       day.

18               One thing about this, though; this is not  
19       something that's not necessarily immediately at the  
20       fingertips or the knowledge base of the individual  
21       operators. They don't have enough of the information to  
22       actually put this in their hands. Next.

23               (Slide.)

24               MR. CUMMINGS: So the situational recognition is  
25       important. Where are you? And what units are out? How are

26

1       you going to deal with your system that's in front of you?

2               These are all the other problems we've talked  
3 about. Some dynamic transfers are not tagged, so you need  
4 to understand that those things won't be reflected in  
5 something like the IDC and in some security analyses. Next  
6 slide.

7               (Slide.)

8               MR. CUMMINGS: We did some looking and seeing,  
9 because our concern was, we felt that everybody thought  
10 there were transactions that were causing the problems on  
11 the 14th. Well, it turns out that the tag transactions only  
12 played a minimal role and had a limited flow impact.

13              So here we are thinking that we've got a  
14 transactional problem and in reality, what we have is a more  
15 localized problem. The main contributors were flows into  
16 the overloaded lines based on network loads and generation.

17              We talked about what you'd have to do in terms of  
18 load shedding, 1500 megawatts when you're talking about  
19 South Canton Star and 2500 megawatts by the top of the hour  
20 in order to get under the system. These are boundary  
21 conditions.

22              So, here we think that we're going to have to go  
23 into TLR. If we go looking at trying to do a TLR, and we  
24 don't think about doing immediate load shedding, we're going  
25 down the wrong path. Next slide.

26



1 (Slide.)

2 MR. CUMMINGS: This gives you an idea of the  
3 composition of the elements of what was going on on the  
4 lines in particular. Of all the transactions, all the  
5 different levels of transactions, you didn't really get any  
6 serious relief on South Canton Star until you got out into  
7 your native and network loads.

8 So, if you have this at your fingertips, you know  
9 immediately that you've got to go to load shedding, that  
10 transactions, going after transactions is going down the  
11 wrong path. Next.

12 (Slide.)

13 MR. CUMMINGS: So just in summary, some modeling  
14 improvements are needed: Load power factor, generation  
15 reactive capabilities, improved topology awareness, both  
16 from SDX and what's happening in transactions. Those are  
17 the things that I see.

18 MR. CAULEY: Okay. Good job. And the last  
19 presenter for Panel D is Frank Macedo of Hydro I, and he is  
20 also one of the team leaders in the Planning and Systems  
21 Study Team.

22 MR. MACEDO: Thank you, Gerry, and good  
23 afternoon. My fellow panelists have covered a lot of  
24 ground, and in order not to repeat very much of what has  
25 been said, I'd like to focus on five key issues for  
26

1 consideration:

2 Next slide.

3 (Slide.)

4 MR. MACEDO: There is no substitute for being  
5 prepared. I think we've heard that this morning, and we've  
6 got to express that. And the best way of making sure that  
7 you are prepared is to carry out a full set of sensitivity  
8 studies to reflect the operating conditions that are likely  
9 to be encountered on the day itself.

10 N-1 contingencies, assessments of N-1  
11 contingencies forecasted peak loads and known firm transfers  
12 is just not enough. These studies should go way beyond that  
13 minimum requirement.

14 Clearly, we ought to look at all the outages;  
15 that goes without saying, but equally important is to stress  
16 the system, look at loads beyond forecasts, look at  
17 different import levels, look at all the transactions, and,  
18 in fact, the full range of transactions that might obtain.

19 Bob talked about load power factors. That's  
20 clearly extremely important, but also important is the  
21 availability of the distribution capacitor banks. Don't  
22 make any assumptions; study the sensitivity of different  
23 power factors, particularly in the summer with air  
24 conditioning load and the lower power factors that result.

25 Load representations are extremely important,  
26

1 particularly for voltage stability studies. You need to  
2 model to the best that you can, induction model loads and  
3 other loads that draw on reactive power. At least look at  
4 the sensitivity of those models to the performance of the  
5 system.

6 Finally, you've got to look at conditions on  
7 adjacent systems. You can't just focus on your own area;  
8 you've got to look at how others might be affecting you, and  
9 vice versa.

10 The second issue is minimum voltage criteria.  
11 Voltage magnitudes alone are poor indicators of proximity to  
12 voltage collapse. I can't stress that any more than that.

13 The system may be close to voltage collapse, even  
14 if the voltages are near normal. The system should be  
15 planned and should be operated so that there is sufficient  
16 margin between the normal operating point and the point of  
17 collapse.

18 And the best way to do this is to determine the  
19 minimum voltage at key buses on the system. And the best  
20 way of doing this is to use the traditional or the accepted  
21 methods of PV/QV analyses.

22 I'm not sure how many people actually do these,  
23 but I cannot recommend more strongly that these should be  
24 done and these minimum voltages established.

25 Coming out of those PV/QV analyses would clearly  
26

1 be the minimum reactive reserve requirements that must be  
2 maintained in local areas to be able to respond to  
3 contingencies. And I stress local areas. It's not good  
4 enough to look at the overall footprint of a control area;  
5 you've got to look at where the voltage collapse is likely  
6 to occur, and then show that the reserves are where you need  
7 the reserves.

8 And I'd recommend that the real-time monitoring  
9 of these dynamic reactive reserves should also be considered  
10 to ensure that the minimum requirements are met.

11 And, finally, if these minimums, minimum  
12 voltages, minimum reactive requirements, cannot be met, then  
13 operating strategies must be developed as a safety net.  
14 These obviously include load shedding to ensure that there  
15 is sufficient reserve to be able to withstand the next  
16 contingency.

17 The third issue is the one that we talked about  
18 this morning, and that is the 30-minute adjustment criteria.  
19 I've got a different spin on this.

20 The planning criteria very clearly says that, you  
21 know, after one contingency, you can manually adjust the  
22 system to prepare for the next contingency. And the  
23 operating policy, too, says that you've got 30 minutes to do  
24 that.

25 What I'm here focusing on is really the measures  
26

1 that are relied upon to achieve the 30-minute adjustment.  
2 It's extremely important that those measures are duly  
3 considered in the planning timeframe and in the operations  
4 planning timeframe, and that these measures are shown to be  
5 feasible, and that they are communicated to the operators  
6 who are going to actually apply these measures.

7 Now, if these measures -- if we cannot -- if  
8 these measures aren't available and I cannot implement them  
9 in 30 minutes, then clearly the system must be operated to  
10 the N-2 to be able to withstand N-2 contingencies.

11 The fourth issue is extreme contingency  
12 evaluations. We heard some of this this morning, but I want  
13 to stress this: The criteria requires an assessment of  
14 system performance for extreme contingencies. In fact, this  
15 is Category D of the NERC planning criteria.

16 Now, these are contingencies beyond the normal,  
17 expected criteria, and these are things like multiple  
18 outages. These assessments measure the robustness of the  
19 system and they help to maintain the state of preparedness  
20 to deal effectively with such events.

21 Greater emphasis must be placed on these  
22 assessments to determine the impacts. And equally  
23 important, the results of these assessments must be  
24 communicated to all affected entities.

25 The control room operators should know the  
26

1 results of these studies. It's just not sufficient for  
2 planners to do these and keep them to themselves. You've  
3 got to communicate these to all people who are likely to be  
4 affected by it, so that they are prepared.

5 And, finally -- again, we talked about this this  
6 morning -- we must consider safety nets such as under-  
7 voltage load-shedding schemes to contain the disturbance to  
8 the local area.

9 Finally, the issue on regional coordination  
10 procedures: Each control area must review the results of  
11 regional and interregional transfer studies and ensure that  
12 these studies or their studies capture the impact of  
13 external transfers and conditions on adjacent systems.

14 Again, these control areas must really  
15 communicate any potential adverse impact of these others who  
16 are likely to be affected. And, in fact, I'd go further  
17 than this and I'd say that there should be a formal peer  
18 review process, and, in fact, an approval process to ensure  
19 that these systems meet performance.

20 In NPCC, we do have this process, which is  
21 extremely valuable, and that is that each control area  
22 carries out these studies, a full range of studies,  
23 including extreme contingency studies, and presents the  
24 results of these studies to other control areas as part of  
25 this review process.

26

1           And these other control areas have a chance to  
2           ask questions, to suggest further studies, to essentially  
3           fully understand the impact that this one control area might  
4           have on other control areas. And then they essentially sign  
5           off on this and say, yes, you've done some studies, we  
6           understand the impacts, great. I would really strongly  
7           recommend that this sort of approach be applied much more  
8           widely.

9           And just one final, in passing, if I may. The  
10          other panel has talked about real-time monitoring and  
11          ratings of lines and so on, and that's all good.

12          One thing I didn't hear mentioned at all was to  
13          do periodic condition surveys of rights of way. You need to  
14          know what the clearances are on a right of way, an annual  
15          survey of the right of way to determine any obstructions,  
16          any limitations on that a right of way. To me, that seems  
17          to be absolutely essential. Thank you.

18          MR. CAULEY: Okay, thank you. Those were very  
19          good presentations. We'll start with the panel of  
20          investigators, and any comments or questions.

21          MR. MEYER: I have a question for Mr. Seppa.

22          MR. CAULEY: That is David Meyer, DOE.

23          MR. MEYER: I have heard -- perhaps this is  
24          anecdotal, but I have heard reference by some people to the  
25          concept that as lines heat up, that will generate a natural  
26

1 convection process in the vicinity of the lines so that in  
2 that sense, a line is at least to some degree, self-cooling.

3 And I wanted to see whether you regard that as a  
4 realistic assessment, and how significant an effect is it if  
5 it is real?

6 MR. SEPPA: Thank you for the question. You are  
7 talking about one of the great urban myths of operations. I  
8 have been a party in the working groups, actually, the  
9 chairman of the working group that wrote the last IEE  
10 thermal rating standard, and also I'm part of the  
11 International Standards Writing Task Force to this effect.

12 And I can guarantee you that the crossover point  
13 when you essentially go to natural convection only, that's  
14 equivalent to only 0.6 foot per second. And exactly what  
15 happens at that range of 0.5, 0.6 or 0.7, that's range.  
16 It's not two foot per second. I am horrified at how often I  
17 hear operators saying that, well, when you have a cut  
18 conductor, you have at least two foot per second. That is  
19 absolute nonsense.

20 MR. CAULEY: Any other questions? Dave Hilt?

21 MR. HILT: I want to talk just a little bit -- I  
22 guess one of the things that I heard was quite a bit of  
23 discussion about optimistic power factors and loads,  
24 reactive capabilities of plants. I know NERC has some  
25 documents talking about voltage and reactive, specifically

26



1 dating back into the early '90s.

2           There are data errors in the modeling details and  
3 so forth. What strikes me out of that is that I kind of  
4 would ask the group and the audience, in particular. It  
5 seems that we're not paying enough attention to the details  
6 here in terms of when it comes time to do the system  
7 modeling.

8           And having been a old planner and operator and  
9 many other things in my day, I'm kind of wondering, where  
10 are the system planners today? I know that many companies  
11 have rearranged and taken them out. Is this is an issue  
12 that we need to take a look at as an industry as a whole?

13           I think I like Frank's suggestion that we  
14 actually have a peer review process on some of the studies,  
15 moving forward, such that there is more than just -- first  
16 off, it produces some studies, and, secondly, it puts --  
17 again, like we were talking with operations, it puts a  
18 second set of eyes on those studies to kind of give us some  
19 validity checking.

20           And I guess I'd be interested in any comments on  
21 that.

22           Secondly, again, we talked about the TLR would  
23 not have been effective and that only load shedding would  
24 have been. This takes us back to an issue I think we  
25 discussed a little bit this morning, talking about local  
26

1 reserves and reserve stacks, those kinds of things in  
2 particular areas.

3 And I was very interested in that and would be  
4 interested in hearing what the panel and the audience would  
5 think about what tools are needed so that operators would  
6 know that they don't have the reactive or the real or  
7 reactive capability in a given area to provide the relief or  
8 provide the management of the system.

9 Short of load shedding, I don't know that  
10 operators even know that out there today.

11 MR. CAULEY: Tom, and then we'll take some  
12 questions from the audience.

13 MR. RUSNOV: I'm interested in how you monitor  
14 wind speeds associated with a particular transmission line.  
15 I guess in Ontario, a typical length of a 500 KV line or  
16 even 230 is between 60 miles and 100 miles, if not more.

17 Some of those go through forested areas where,  
18 in fact, they will be shielded, and even if you have wind  
19 speeds at the tower top, it's going to be different 40 feet  
20 down to make your clearances.

21 So my view of it is that it's largely a crap  
22 shoot. You can have a very localized area with effectively  
23 zero wind speeds or very low wind speeds and 50 feet away or  
24 100 feet away, you've got three or four feet per second,  
25 five feet per second. How do you deal with this?

26

1           MR. SEPPA: Let me respond to this: First of all,  
2 you are absolutely correct, you know. Wind speed  
3 measurements at a single point do not tell you very much  
4 about it. They can give you statistical evidence, but they  
5 will not give you real-time evidence of what's happening in  
6 the line.

7           But what you can do is to use the conductor  
8 itself as your measuring device, essentially using a  
9 conductor as a hot wire. Remember that the local  
10 temperatures don't matter; what matters is the average  
11 temperature of the conductor between two dead ends, which  
12 are a number of miles apart.

13           So the conductor essentially averages the  
14 weather along its length, and that is the whole principle of  
15 the so-called real-time monitoring.

16           MR. RUSNOV: Thank you. I thought there was too  
17 much emphasis on the wind speed. That's the answer I like  
18 to hear.

19           MR. CAULEY: Okay, from the audience, any  
20 questions of the panel? Back there?

21           PARTICIPANT: Masur (ph.) (inaudible). Frank and  
22 Bob have already listed a lot of issues, and I think there  
23 is some suggestion -- have some suggestions or comments that  
24 if we -- Frank had stated something about the operational  
25 planning. If we can -- my thinking is that we should plan  
26

1 -- the planning engineers should plan for the reliable  
2 operation of the system.

3           That's like slightly different from what normal  
4 load flow analysis -- they cannot cover all the  
5 contingencies what we have already seen, so for that, we  
6 need some different tools to bring in reliability. I think  
7 EPRI -- we don't mention anything about the reliability  
8 tools which I think EPRI was developing first (inaudible)  
9 probably (inaudible) for whatever reason, and then now they  
10 are working on another software.

11           Maybe they are working on something else, too, or  
12 some other company, but we have to bring -- because we can  
13 have N-1, N-2, all those contingencies, but still it will  
14 only add to the cost. We can try to some extent to reduce  
15 the cost, but bringing in the system reliability by using  
16 some of the software, because they basically tried to  
17 integrate the system planning, take the generation outages,  
18 transmission outages, and based on that.

19           And one of the -- that's my personal experience  
20 about the training. It's just my thinking that planning  
21 engineers should be during some time, they should be made to  
22 sit with the system operator for one week, two weeks, so  
23 that they should see how the system is being operated,  
24 because they can -- a planning engineer, planning ten or 20  
25 years down the road, cannot visualize all the contingencies,  
26

1 what the system operator is facing day-to-day.

2 MR. CAULEY: All right, thank you. Ray Kershaw  
3 in the back, ITC?

4 MR. KERSHAW: I want to build a little bit on  
5 what he said. If you suddenly go to a more stringent  
6 operating criteria. And I don't say we shouldn't do that.  
7 I think you have to extend it over to the planning process.

8 If, for example, ECAR were to suddenly use NPCC  
9 criteria for operations, you would be doing a lot more  
10 redispatching and TLRs right now. I mean, I'm not saying  
11 that you don't do that, you don't go to a more strict  
12 operating criteria, but you're going to have to recognize  
13 that when you do that, interregional transactions are going  
14 to either diminish or you're going to be doing more  
15 redispatch, more LMP, and it's going to cost more.

16 And I don't know how you translate that over to a  
17 planning criteria. For example, if you were to ask me, how  
18 do you avoid the blackout of August 14th through planning  
19 criteria, I'd say build the line.

20 I mean, that's a pretty simple answer, and I  
21 can't tell you right now, how that would have happened in  
22 the planning process. But had there been more stringent  
23 planning criteria in ECAR, and the same transactions were  
24 going on that day, there would be no blackout.

25 So if you look at what happened in 1965, there  
26

1 was an immense increase. As a matter of fact, we're living  
2 off the fat of the increase in the transmission system after  
3 the New York blackout. We're still living off of that.

4 And I'm not suggesting that we go into a building  
5 frenzy like we did then, but I think prudent investment and  
6 perhaps even ECAR adopting more stringent criteria would be  
7 a start.

8 And we're going to write -- have some written  
9 comments on this, some suggestions on how to attack it.  
10 It's mostly -- I won't get into it, but we're going to  
11 supply some.

12 MR. CAULEY: Okay, Steve Lee, EPRI.

13 MR. LEE: I want to clarify something about EPRI.  
14 Two software were mentioned, CREAM and (inaudible) by a  
15 former speaker. The point is not so much which particular  
16 software you use. I think planning is a science and an art.

17 One of the panelists mentioned the (inaudible)  
18 sensitivity analysis, and that's very important. I think  
19 it's more important to recognize that planning is the  
20 probabelistic process and (inaudible) manufactures uncertain  
21 and not captured by the models.

22 So, it's important to recognize that the  
23 probabelistic reliability assessment, as a general term, is  
24 what we really should be done. Thank you.

25 MR. CAULEY: Barry Lawson, NRECA?

26

1           MR. LAWSON: I want to address three broader  
2 policy issues related to enforcement, compliance, and  
3 audits. First, NRECA strongly supports NERC's possible  
4 future role as the ERO. This is, of course, assuming that  
5 the appropriate legislation is passed.

6           This would give NERC a much more effective  
7 enforcement and compliance capability, especially when  
8 compared to their current capabilities. This would have a  
9 positive impact on system operations and reliability.

10           Second issue area: Regardless of whether  
11 legislation passes, the industry needs to reevaluate its  
12 spending priorities, especially in the context of our  
13 restructured and more competitive wholesale energy market.  
14 According to a recent EPRI report, capital expenditures for  
15 transmission since the early '90s, have been flat. However,  
16 O&M expenditures during that same timeframe have been  
17 significantly and steadily decreasing.

18           We have heard here today and in the interim  
19 report, where these O&M costs are being cut or at least some  
20 of the areas where they are being cut -- personnel,  
21 equipment, and EMS maintenance and upgrades, and right of  
22 way maintenance for transmission.

23           While it will not be easy -- and we've danced  
24 around this a lot here today -- this trend needs to be  
25 reversed. There must be an increased emphasis, monetarily

26

1 and management-focused on reestablishing adequate and needed  
2 O&M budgets.

3 Finally, there should be in the very near term  
4 and periodically thereafter, a thorough and meaningful audit  
5 of all control area operators, and that includes  
6 approximately a dozen NRECA members, G&T cooperatives, but  
7 an audit of all control area operators regarding their  
8 compliance with existing NERC operating policies and planning  
9 standards.

10 And that includes any at the time recently  
11 approved and implemented new reliability standards. The  
12 results of these audits should be made as widely known as  
13 possible.

14 If peer pressure is the primary tool we have,  
15 then we should utilize it. This compliance assessment is  
16 critical to understanding how well our industry is doing its  
17 job of keeping the lights on. Thank you.

18 MR. CAULEY: Thank you. Jack Kerr from  
19 Dominion.

20 MR. KERR: I have a recommendation related to  
21 Item 3 on the agenda concerning how to ensure ratings  
22 accurately reflect actual conditions. I would recommend  
23 that transmission line ratings be required to be stated in  
24 amps instead of MVA.

25 And that would eliminate the disconnect we have  
26



1       between the actual voltage component of the MVA measurement  
2       and the nominal voltage component of the MVA rating.

3               MR. CAULEY:   Okay, Mike Pennstone, IMO.  Are you  
4       still with the IMO?  No?  Hydro I.

5               MR. PENNSTONE:  Hydro I.

6               MR. CAULEY:  Hydro I, I'm sorry, my mistake.  
7       Mike Pennstone.

8               MR. PENNSTONE:  No problem.  For those of you  
9       who aren't familiar with Hydro I, we're one of the licensed  
10       transmitters in the Province of Ontario.  Our operations are  
11       directed by the IMO.

12               At the outset of this meeting, our gracious hosts  
13       asked us for some advice as to what recommendations we  
14       should be giving them in terms of moving forward.  So in  
15       return for your cup of coffee, I'll offer you a few  
16       suggestions.

17               I think that actually a number of these mimic the  
18       comments that the previous speaker made.  One on standards:  
19       We're suggesting that let's not go overboard on developing  
20       all kinds of prescriptive standards.

21               I know it's awfully tempting, but our suggestion  
22       would be that you consider two types of standards:  One type  
23       that is essential for maintaining the reliability -- real-  
24       time reliability of bulk power systems, and these standards,  
25       I would volunteer, could be prescribed to the industry and  
26

1 not necessarily negotiated by the industry.

2 I'm prepared to live with those, as long as they  
3 are a handful of standards, and I would remind you that  
4 Moses did it with ten commandments. I would suggest an  
5 equivalent number of standards would be appropriate.

6 So let's not get into standard dds for developing  
7 line ratings, standards for developing vegetation  
8 management; let's talk about standards in terms of complying  
9 with N-1.

10 10

11 11

12 12

13 13

14 14

15 15

16 16

17 17

18 18

19 19

20 20

21 21

22 22

23 23

24 24

25 25

26

1           The second set of standards would be objective  
2 based. And for those of you who are unfamiliar with that  
3 term, that basically says, "here's what you have to  
4 accomplish." It doesn't prescribe how you're going to get  
5 there.

6           So again, don't give us standards in terms of the  
7 types of tools that we need, the types of state estimators,  
8 the number of contingency analyses and all the rest, just  
9 give us some high level objective base standards. We'll  
10 follow them. Tell us to keep the rights of way clear, don't  
11 tell us how many trees to cut down.

12           The purpose of those standards, unlike the  
13 original set, is to basically ensure that we avoid creating  
14 adverse or unsatisfactory conditions that are the precursor  
15 to a blackout.

16           Vegetation management was a good example of the  
17 August 14 situation -- it was the precursor. If you didn't  
18 have nasty vegetation management practices you wouldn't have  
19 had the blackout.

20           Secondly, I think there's a need to establish an  
21 environment to ensure that there is a continued diligent  
22 adherence to these key standards. January 1 is coming  
23 really quickly and it would be a real shame that all of this  
24 effort is the industry's equivalent to a new year's  
25 resolution.

26

1                   We do make an awful lot of promises and we're  
2 going to do things right so we do do them for a short period  
3 of time and then it starts to wane. And somehow, I think  
4 this point was made in spades, when you talk about the  
5 previous blackouts that we've experienced in North America  
6 and the fact that we haven't seemed to learn from those  
7 lessons and I would suggest that that environment has two  
8 components -- one is a formal, rigorous licensing and  
9 comprehensive monitoring of entities that contribute to  
10 reliability.

11                   In the Province of Ontario we are a licensed  
12 transmitter. That means we have obligations to our  
13 regulator. If we don't meet those regulations our license  
14 gets pulled.

15                   Now does that mean we take down all our towers  
16 and walk away? No. But I am certain that it would have an  
17 impact on our senior management.

18                   It is a key consideration when we do our business  
19 what those license obligations are and we make sure that we  
20 follow them.

21                   The second element I would suggest is that we  
22 need incentives to develop and implement reliability,  
23 investments and solutions. For some reason they're not  
24 there.

25                   Lastly, I have encouraged the industry to try to  
26

1 identify some sets of precursors or measures by which you  
2 could identify the potential deterioration in the  
3 performance of entities that are responsible for  
4 reliability. I think if you read the August 14 report,  
5 there was enough suggestions in the practices that were  
6 being followed that people should have picked up on it  
7 early, come in and asked those responsible to clean up their  
8 act.

9 This is not an unusual practice in our industry.  
10 Within Hydro One we do this as a regular basis in terms of  
11 managing our safety.

12 PARTICIPANT: (Inaudible.)

13 MR. CAULEY: Thank you. You should probably use  
14 the mike ahead of time in the front. I think that one lost  
15 a battery.

16 Any other comments from the audience?

17 Carson Taylor, Bonneville Power Administration?

18 MR. POWER: I would like to reinforce something  
19 that Bob Cummings touched on and that's to increase the  
20 comparability and interface between off line planning tools  
21 and the state estimator and on line simulation.

22 For example, it would be very nice and very  
23 helpful if you could take a state estimator dump and take it  
24 to an off line environment and run dynamic simulations or  
25 additional static simulations so every time you have a large  
26

1 generator trip some place in the interconnection, which  
2 happens about once a week or so, and that would increase the  
3 data quality quite a bit. Thanks.

4 MR. CAULEY: Anything else from the audience?

5 (No response.)

6 Anything else from our panel of investigators?

7 Panel, okay?

8 All right Frank, one last comment? Frank Macedo,  
9 Hydro One.

10 MR. MACEDO: Thanks Gerry.

11 Just to follow up on what Carson just mentioned.  
12 I think a dump of the state estimator floor plan studies is  
13 great but I'd go further than that and suggest that perhaps  
14 a dump of disturbances on the system should also be used for  
15 training operators, for training personnel.

16 We do this. We have a capability of doing this  
17 ourselves and I sort of emphasize that, if others could do  
18 it, it would certainly help. So this would dump all the  
19 alarms that come up when you have a disturbance, all the  
20 break offs, the whole thing and you could replay that to the  
21 operators and see how they respond, of course, when they  
22 recognize the situation and what actions do they take?

23 Thank you.

24 MR. CAULEY: Okay, Alison? Alison Silverstein?

25 MS. SILVERSTEIN: This is not a comment but  
26

1       rather a request. A number of the speakers who have talked  
2       today and other people whom we have heard from over the  
3       course of the investigation have talked about how your  
4       organizations have done lessons-learned analyses back home  
5       and the wonderful things that you're doing to implement what  
6       you have learned from the -- blackout in terms of improving  
7       your organization's capabilities and I'm wondering if any of  
8       you would be willing to share those with us within the  
9       investigation and the Task Force, so if your organizations  
10      have prepared reports that you are willing to make public so  
11      that we can better understand what you found on your system  
12      and how to make it better, I think that those would have  
13      great value for us.

14                If you could share them we'd very much appreciate  
15      it. I think you could submit them as part of the same  
16      comment process that we're receiving -- other comments.

17                So thanks in advance and hope you send us lots.

18                MR. CAULEY: Okay, we have one more panel and  
19      it's a very important one, on protection and controls and  
20      how we keep blackouts and disturbances in the future from  
21      spreading as widely as this one did.

22                So we'll come back in fifteen minutes, at 3:15  
23      p.m. and we'll conclude with our final panel.

24                And I just want to make sure I have the  
25      presentations of all the final panelists. Check with me if

26

1       you don't mind.

2                       (A brief recess was taken.)

3                       (Back on the record.)

4               MR. CAULEY: (Tape gap) in terms of generation  
5       and transmission performance but I think more importantly,  
6       going ahead, what can we do to better protect the system and  
7       better controls to ensure that, if we do have a major  
8       disturbance, how do we inhibit the progress of the blackouts  
9       so we don't have a wide area cascade and we can contain it  
10      into a smaller area.

11                    And we'll start with Carson Taylor, Bonneville  
12      Power Administration.

13                   MR. TAYLOR: I'll stand up and waive my hands --  
14      next slide.

15                    (Slide.)

16                    I'm in the middle, I guess, in this cartoon.

17                    Next.

18                    (Slide.)

19                    What I want to talk about on the next two slides,  
20      compliance with NERC planning standards which I think is a  
21      fairly good description of industry best practices and we  
22      really need to start to better enforce them.

23                    On the voltage load shedding, zone free relays  
24      has already been mentioned a few times and another  
25      recommendation is prioritized control and protection  
26



1 improvements both at generators -- probably mainly at  
2 generators, and also at transmission.

3 Other things I'll talk about is coordinated  
4 voltage control design, some ideas on better voltage control  
5 and advanced form of capacitor bank design, special  
6 protection systems and wide area measurement systems and  
7 wide area control systems, automated direct load control or  
8 demand side management and the main message is what we need  
9 is defense in depth or multiple layers of defense.

10 We talked a lot about control center improvements  
11 and this panel is about improvements in the control and  
12 protection.

13 NERC planning standards, section two and three,  
14 deal with modeling and control and protection.

15 Better off to read here rather than turning -- it  
16 was specifically developed following the 1996 blackouts in  
17 the western interconnection and approved by the NERC board  
18 of trustees in 1997.

19 That's six years ago now so industry has had six  
20 years to digest them and try to comply with them. As most  
21 of you know that includes standards, measurements, guides  
22 and later development of compliance templates.

23 There's some enforcement by NERC at the NERC  
24 level of the regional consult documents such as a plan for  
25 restoration by NPCC for example. It doesn't go into too  
26

1 much detail but at least an audit that these documents and  
2 plans exist. Individual regions can do further enforcement.

3 I would say WCC in particular has been proactive  
4 in at least partial enforcement of these standards. There's  
5 a reliability management system that is subscribed to by the  
6 major utilities, I think almost all the major utilities, and  
7 they in turn enforce them, enforce standards with their  
8 interconnected generator companies.

9 For example, in the reliability management system  
10 there is a requirement that all generators operate in  
11 automatic voltage control mode -- and we do enforce that  
12 with our generation companies. It's a struggle sometimes  
13 but we're monitoring them.

14 Generator testing has been a major program in WCC  
15 also. We spent many millions of dollars on this. Many  
16 utilities have complied and a few haven't.

17 Next slide.

18 (Slide.)

19 I'll just list a few of the most interesting  
20 standards here. Synchronized condensers operate in  
21 automatic voltage control mode. Another standard that  
22 generators shall maintain, network voltage of reactor power  
23 output -- as required by the transmission system operator.

24 Next.

25 (Slide.)

26

1           A guide that generators and turbines shall be  
2 designed and operated so there is additional reactive power  
3 capability that can be used during disturbances. There's a  
4 standard that voltage regulator controls and limit functions  
5 shall be coordinated with the generator capabilities and the  
6 protective relays.

7           Next.

8           (Slide.)

9           There's a standard on generator testing that I  
10 mentioned. This has not been enforced and WCC has been  
11 probably the most active in this area.

12           Also there's a guide, not a real strong statement  
13 unfortunately, about zone free relays and the problem with  
14 them operating on a combination of overload and low voltage.  
15 Basically in my opinion relay should operate for short  
16 circuits and not for overload.

17           Next.

18           (Slide.)

19           On the voltage load shedding as has been  
20 mentioned quite a few times already, controls have been  
21 installed by many companies, Ontario Hydro for example, was  
22 mentioned and they put in a very nice scheme in the Ottawa  
23 area back in the 1980s. It also included blocking of tap  
24 changing on power delivery transformers coordinated under  
25 voltage load shedding of capacitor bank switching and tap  
26

1 changer blocking.

2           TVA put in a scheme, I think, in the 1980s, in  
3 our load area which would have a voltage collapse with loss  
4 of a 500 kV transformer. At Bonneville and Northwest  
5 Utilities put in schemes in the early 1990s in Seattle and  
6 then later in the Portland area.

7           In many locations this is really needed as a  
8 compliment to under frequency load shedding. Sometimes you  
9 need one and sometimes you need both or you need the other.

10           There's a few items mentioned but going back to  
11 the bottom item, it's possible to replace the existing under  
12 frequency load shedding relay with a relay, a new digital  
13 relay, that does both under frequency load shedding and  
14 under voltage load shedding and you need the same trip  
15 circuits so it's a lower cost.

16           The thing that's important is that the  
17 measurement must come from the transmission side or the  
18 unregulated side, of an LTC bulk power delivery transformer.

19           You want to mention all three phases. All should  
20 be depressed so you don't operate for a single phase fault.  
21 Settings are generally 8 to 10 percent below the voltage  
22 during heavy load which shifts from normal.

23           If you need better than this you might want to go  
24 to a centralized scheme that would take additional  
25 measurements such as generator reactive power output of  
26

1 generators or remaining reactive power reserves.

2 Time delay should be fast in the -- around one  
3 second in summertime cases where you have a lot of air  
4 conditioning load. This was the case in the TVA insulation.

5 Next.

6 (Slide.)

7 This has been a pet topic of mine since about  
8 1968 when I took a protective relaying course from Eric  
9 Gross at RPI. He was involved in the 1965 blackout  
10 investigation and he preached to us that relays operate for  
11 short circuits not for overloads and back in 1970 I was able  
12 to get EPA people to eliminate use of zone free relays which  
13 is something I was proud of and surprised since I was a  
14 young engineer at the time.

15 In most cases for main grid EHB transmission and  
16 even 230 kV you have redundant relays. Zone free is sort of  
17 a back up to a back up for very rarely occurring multi  
18 phased faults not involving ground. It's not a proper way  
19 to detect overload and it's not a proper way to detect out  
20 of step conditions.

21 If it is needed you should look at either  
22 blinders or replacement of a digital relay that you can  
23 restrict the operation in the load area. This again would  
24 be one area that perhaps for prioritized control and  
25 protection improvements, which is the next topic.

26

1           Modern relays are much more reliable and higher  
2 performance. It's something you can do fast and is very  
3 different from building a transmission line which may take  
4 many years to get approvals and money and so on.

5           For example, generators, many of the older plants  
6 have 1960 vintage voltage regulators and the new digital  
7 ones are much better. For example, overexcitation problems,  
8 it's a smooth, almost bumpless transfer and you can  
9 automatically go back and forth between fuel current control  
10 and automatic voltage regulation.

11           In some cases you might want to replace the whole  
12 excitation equipment including the exciter. There may be  
13 substation improvements such as change of bus arrangements  
14 and so on, that may also be desired.

15           Digital control and protections have better  
16 facilities for built in monitoring which is very nice in  
17 disturbance recreation and they should be treated just like  
18 building a transmission line going to the right base so that  
19 utilities have a financial incentive to pay back.

20           This a list of the four failures in the  
21 Washington area interconnection and I want to just highlight  
22 the generation loss. Much of this was unnecessary and  
23 undesirable.

24           For example, at the August 10, there was 175  
25 units with undesirable tripping. Most of them are

26

1       undesirable or unnecessary.

2               Next.

3               (Slide.)

4               Generators in no danger of damage have tripped  
5 during cascade outages for a very long list of reasons  
6 there. Most of them are electrical which means that it's  
7 easy for us electrical engineers to improve.

8               The last one, boiler problems, is maybe more  
9 tricky but, with digital boiler controls, it's much more  
10 reliable in cases where generators are tripped because of  
11 boiler problems, 15 or 20 minutes after the transience.

12              Next.

13              (Slide.)

14              This is an example of the August 10th disturbance  
15 and there was an island formed in Northern California by  
16 uncontrolled islanding. Initially this is a point of the  
17 islanding and frequency excursion, under frequency load  
18 shedding worked just like it was supposed to do, a little  
19 bit of overtripping and we came back to about 50.5, about  
20 one percent over frequency. Also overvoltage because of the  
21 load tripping and the unloading of transmission of the inner  
22 tie lines.

23              And everything came back in a couple minutes but  
24 then units started tripping, two plants here are shown.

25              About three minutes after the disturbance and  
26

1 after the successful under frequency load shedding and the  
2 reasons are volts per Hertz and loss of excitation and a few  
3 of the other things on the list in the previous slide.

4 They did some additional load shedding and  
5 finally recovered to about 59.5 and it took them I think  
6 about an hour and a half before they were able to get up to  
7 60 Hertz to resynchronize with the Northwest.

8 So everything would have been much better if  
9 these power plants were not tripped off line for these, I  
10 think unnecessary, reasons with better control and  
11 protection.

12 MR. CAULEY: (Inaudible.)

13 MR. TAYLOR: I'm not done but, okay, I'll keep  
14 going fast.

15 I think there's a lot of things we can do with  
16 improved voltage control. The basic idea is that  
17 transmission level shunt capacitors should work in  
18 conjunction with generators and stator compensators to keep  
19 reactive power reserve on generators and also our line drop  
20 compensation or high side voltage control, can make the  
21 generator voltage control much more effective.

22 And that should be done on a much more uniform  
23 basis that all generators should have coordinated voltage  
24 control method. Lots of capacitor banks at BPA.

25 Next.

26



1 (Slide.)

2 This is a field test we did of advanced high side  
3 voltage control. We switched a capacitor bank off and the  
4 generator response is shown here, very much better than  
5 standard terminal voltage control.

6 Another thing we've done at Bonneville is what we  
7 call CABS or capacitor bank shorting, and to compensate for  
8 the unstable behavior of a capacitor bank, output goes away  
9 when you need it most, and so we're working with a  
10 denominator.

11 Here's a picture of it where we short part of the  
12 capacitor bank and we get kind of like a more static bar  
13 compensator, boosted output during low voltage.

14 Next.

15 (Slide.)

16 Insulation of BPA, that was a retrofit on a 230  
17 kV 168 megabar bank.

18 Next.

19 (Slide.)

20 On a modern fuseless bank, this is a 460/691  
21 megabar design from an EPRI study that G-E did. TVA by the  
22 way is installing some of these schemes.

23 Next.

24 (Slide.)

25 As far as special protection systems, I would  
26

1 recommend that you put the money first into basic control  
2 and protection upgrades. Control separation is difficult  
3 and a mess. It can be done but it might be solving the  
4 August 14 problem instead of the next problem.

5 Out of step relaying involves impedance relays  
6 and you really need to carefully design any kind of control  
7 separation scheme.

8 Next.

9 (Slide.)

10 Wide area measurement systems. This is something  
11 with like 30 times per second data rate or 60 times per  
12 second data rate. We have it in the West and the AEP, TVA,  
13 Entergy and New York and maybe some other utilities are  
14 looking at it in the East.

15 Next.

16 (Slide.)

17 As far as centralized wide area control system,  
18 BPA is putting in a scheme called PLAX. Basically this is a  
19 voltage measurements and a combination of voltage  
20 measurements and generator reactor power measurements and  
21 it's a flexible platform that can be used for capacitor bank  
22 switching and load tripping and direct load control.

23 Next.

24 (Slide.)

25 Next.

26

1 (Slide.)

2 Next.

3 (Slide.)

4 That view, real time control is what we're using.

5 Next.

6 (Slide.)

7 Measurements are at a number of locations all  
8 within the Northwest using BPA fiber optic communications.

9 Next.

10 (Slide.)

11 Direct load control for stability. This is  
12 something that we've been promoting through a (inaudible)  
13 task force. Jeff Davo was actually the head of it or was  
14 the head of it. The idea is to go piggyback on the demand  
15 side management or direct load control put in for other  
16 reasons but to try to shed load fast and painlessly and a  
17 lot of schemes a lot of capabilities of it existing such as  
18 using a simple pager technology. You can get air  
19 conditioners off within 10 seconds or so. PEPCO for example  
20 does this or did it and I would suggest maybe automated  
21 activation rather than manual activation.

22 And I think that's it so sorry I went over.

23 MR. CAULEY: Thank you Carson. I had to twist  
24 Carson's arm to get him to fly all the way across the  
25 country so I feel bad about moving him along but I

26

1 appreciate your being here, Carson.

2 Next presenter is Phil Tatro from National Grid.

3 MR. TATRO: Thank you.

4 I'd like to talk about the application of  
5 protection systems within NPCC and how it relates to the  
6 questions that have been raised. There's quite a few very  
7 good questions, probably too many to cover in seven minutes,  
8 so what I would like to do is just draw on and group some of  
9 the questions together and draw up some highlights.

10 I think a lot of these questions, the answers are  
11 still under investigation but, by drawing out some of the  
12 critical considerations that need to be evaluated in  
13 answering these questions, we can help to make sure that, as  
14 the investigations go along and that the questions are  
15 answered, that we've got a thorough analysis behind the  
16 answers.

17 I guess I'd also point out that I think the  
18 answers probably will not be one size fits all but one may  
19 be correct in one system and may not work in another system.

20 Moving on, just briefly I have taken a few  
21 excerpts from our MPCC book power system protection criteria  
22 and right up front we state the objectives and you can see  
23 where the objectives fit right in with the idea of  
24 minimizing the propagation of outages, limit the severity  
25 and extent of the system disturbance and then, if you do

26

1 have a system disturbance, you want to be able to have a  
2 timely restoration so you want to limit possible damage to  
3 system equipment so you can put the system back together.

4 And our guidance is from the bulk power  
5 protection criteria and maintenance criteria for bulk power  
6 system protection. These tend to be, these give us our  
7 guidance, they're functional criteria, they're not  
8 prescriptive, but they are very comprehensive and part of  
9 the processes that we go through in MPCC, there's other  
10 procedural documents also that govern the peer review  
11 process that we have when protection systems are added to  
12 the bulk power system, so that all the members of MPCC  
13 review those and I think it yields a better overall product.

14 One of the, I guess it's possibly unique to MPCC  
15 is that we have a functional definition of the bulk power  
16 system so where we apply our bulk power system criteria is  
17 based on the results of system studies.

18 I know in New England we have a 23 kV bus where a  
19 single protection element failure could cause an impact  
20 outside the local area. Conversely we have a 345 kV radio  
21 line where an end of line fault, there's no problem with  
22 delayed clearing.

23 So by having this functional definition and  
24 integrating system studies into the design of the bulk power  
25 system protection facilities, we are able to focus our  
26

1 attention to the areas of the system that require the  
2 greatest level of protection reliability.

3 Just a few excerpts from our criteria. There's  
4 many others that we factor into the design but a couple of  
5 the key ones are that all bulk power system facilities are  
6 protected by two protection groups that are entirely  
7 independent of each other and both capable of providing the  
8 required protection function.

9 We annunciate or monitor critical system  
10 functions, guard signals, cut out switches. There's  
11 monitoring of the cut out switch to make sure that, when  
12 maintenance is done, that systems are laced back in service.  
13 Trip circuit integrity -- and I think that probably one  
14 thing that's common to all protection systems is that a  
15 significant number fault operations occur during testing so  
16 we in our maintenance criteria we stress that the test  
17 procedures have to be consistent with the design so that we  
18 don't compromise the integrity of the protection systems.

19 Now everything I've talked about so far pertains  
20 to how we make sure that a protection system failure does  
21 not cause a widespread area outage. It think the heart of  
22 the question that was put before the panel was 'can the  
23 relay systems halt or arrest a cascading outage and prevent  
24 a cascading outage and maintain integrity of as much of the  
25 system as possible -- and I think the answer is they

26

1       certainly can.

2                   But the design of the protection system requires  
3       information from system studies about where the system is  
4       likely to break up so that if you were likely to employ out  
5       of step blocking, out of step tripping, that you know you're  
6       doing it in the right locations and that, this is one of the  
7       areas that I think might vary for different parts of the  
8       interconnection.

9                   I think Carson pointed out in a very tightly  
10       meshed system it's going to be more difficult to identify  
11       where the system is going to break up.

12                   And in MPCC to date we have not employed out of  
13       step tripping and blocking for this reason.

14                   One of the other things that we stress in our  
15       criteria is that effective system protection design requires  
16       coordination among all of the engineering disciplines.  
17       Planning and engineering, system studies, have to all be  
18       factored into the protection system design so that  
19       protection systems operate fast enough to be dependable and  
20       have adequate margin to operate in a secure state and we do  
21       call out in our criteria that tripping of relays should not  
22       occur for stable power swings and that protection system  
23       settings should not constitute a loading limitation.

24                   A few of the other specific questions, one had to  
25       do with underfrequency load shedding. Coincidentally MPCC

26

1 was in the process of reviewing our frequency load shedding  
2 system prior to the blackout. We've gone ahead with trying  
3 to implement some of the findings of the study but at the  
4 same time we're waiting for additional analysis from the  
5 blackout to decide whether any additional modifications are  
6 appropriate.

7 Just a few of the high level concepts, the  
8 program has to be designed for the expected magnitude of  
9 generation load on balance. We use a maximum of 25 percent  
10 in MPCC, 25 percent generation deficiency.

11 The load shedding must be distributed so it's  
12 homogeneously applied across the system. This is especially  
13 important in a mesh network where you're not certain where  
14 the system's going to break apart. You want to make sure  
15 that you don't end up with all the load shedding be shed in  
16 one island and not in another island.

17 A significant issue with coordinating generator  
18 tripping with load shedding and the other thing is that the  
19 load shedding scheme is in place for conditions where the  
20 system governing response is inadequate to recover the  
21 system frequency.

22 The load shedding scheme is there to bring that  
23 mismatch back to a point that's close enough that the system  
24 governing response can recover the frequency.

25 So we view that the primary function of the load  
26



1 shedding scheme is to arrest the frequency decay. You still  
2 need the system governing response to recover the system  
3 frequency and I think that's a very important issue that I  
4 know it's in MPCC where we're initiating a lot more  
5 investigation into this area.

6 Considerations for special protection systems,  
7 not surprisingly very soon after August 14, a lot of people  
8 started proposing that maybe we need more special protection  
9 systems to help prevent the widespread propagation of a  
10 system event such as that one and I think everyone who has  
11 endorsed that idea someone else has probably identified that  
12 inadvertent operation of SPSs could take the system in  
13 exactly the opposite direction.

14 So I think the key is that you need to be  
15 judicious about where and when you want to apply an SPS and  
16 I think the first bullet is a direct quote -- if not a  
17 direct quote very close to it, from our 8/11 document,  
18 special protection system criteria, which you just can't  
19 emphasize enough that special protection system design  
20 requires coordination among system planning design  
21 maintenance and the protection groups, not only for the  
22 design but throughout the life of the SPS where the system  
23 conditions change. You want to make sure that the SPS is  
24 still going to be dependable and secure.

25 And finally there were some questions about  
26

1 dynamic recordings and analysis of system events. I brought  
2 some of the documents and procedures that we have in place.  
3 One is for collection of real time data for an aerodynamic  
4 analysis and that actually incorporates some of our  
5 neighbors also in MAC and ECAR that we collect data, have  
6 the procedure to receive data from them also.

7 And then the different task forces, task force  
8 and system protection reviews of disturbances, but also task  
9 force system studies has their own review process and we  
10 also review protection systems as operations.

11 Time synchronization issues -- I wanted to get it  
12 up here. I figured by now I'd be running out of time so I  
13 didn't put too much up here. But I think what I'd really  
14 like to say about this is it goes far beyond just simply  
15 having synchronization on the device.

16 If a device, if a fault recorder for example  
17 doesn't trigger then it doesn't matter that it's  
18 synchronized. It's not producing a time stamp for the  
19 event. And then the other one is that we have identified  
20 some devices that have synchronization but, due to some  
21 mechanical problem, the antenna, you know, has been knocked  
22 over in a snowstorm or something and so when people are  
23 thinking ahead to what issues need to be addressed in  
24 putting a standard together, I think monitoring of the  
25 synchronization signal to make sure the device is locked in  
26

1 is important.

2 In summary I think really the -- I can't  
3 emphasize enough that the effective protection system  
4 design, it's a multi discipline approach and I think that  
5 many of the questions that have been put before the panel  
6 will require some more input from some of the ongoing system  
7 studies and I hope that this discussion will help to focus  
8 those studies to either focus on some of the key things that  
9 need to be considered in the studies.

10 Thank you.

11 MR. CAULEY: Okay, the third panelist is Chris  
12 Rousseau who is going to talk about frequency issues.

13 MR. ROUSSEAU: Good afternoon. My name is Chris  
14 Rousseau from Rousseau & Asc. and OSI Soft.

15 I apologize that, for this presentation, the lack  
16 of a PowerPoint we were a late addition to the schedule so  
17 unfortunately you'll probably need to squint to see what I  
18 have here.

19 I'd like to make a brief presentation about the  
20 results of an analysis that Dr. Chuck Wells and I did based  
21 on the data. In the past we've worked together analyzing  
22 several outages and in looking at the August 14 one we  
23 noticed some similarities to some prior outages, most  
24 notably the Malaysian outage in what, 1995, I believe, and  
25 the Rush Island issue in 1992.

26

1           Characteristic of both of those outages or  
2           blackouts was low carrier frequency oscillations and we had  
3           a hunch that perhaps we might look for the same pattern  
4           during the August 14 blackout.

5           What we did was we took the data that was  
6           provided by NERC and we later conducted our analysis using  
7           data that was donated to us by a member utility from the  
8           Midwest and we performed Fourier transforms on the data  
9           starting from approximately the time the Eastlake generator  
10          tripped.

11          What we found was, this outage much like the  
12          Malaysian and Rush Island outages, showed characteristics of  
13          long carried oscillations that are not present -- under  
14          nominal system conditions.

15          If you take a look at the -- actually, if you  
16          could scroll down please? That's the one right there.

17          I'm assuming that most people are familiar with  
18          Fourier transforms but for those who are not perhaps  
19          familiar with the methodology, it is a way of identifying  
20          what I term "subfrequency" -- pattern data.

21          In other words, typically the normal frequency of  
22          the bridge of the 60 cycles per second -- this helps  
23          identify longer period oscillations, in this case,  
24          oscillations from 19 through 77 minutes that may indicate  
25          sort of a longer period system instability.

26

1                   What we found and if you look at this graph here  
2                   you will note that the yellow lines indicate both the --  
3                   normal distribution of an in-control -- let me move this  
4                   microphone just a bit -- the normal distribution for  
5                   frequency error for an in-control process and so there is  
6                   this sort of nominal exponential error and plotted on that  
7                   chart you will see the frequency distribution for the August  
8                   14 data and, in particular, the balloons there, you will  
9                   notice that there are at least three distinct peaks and one,  
10                  the fourth peak there, at 11.3 minutes, we couldn't decide  
11                  whether that was a real peak or not, but you will notice at  
12                  least several distinct peaks that do not appear under normal  
13                  system conditions.

14                  Comparing this to nominal system data and if you  
15                  will scroll down a little bit you will find it -- this in  
16                  particular is from the Western interconnection -- you don't  
17                  see quite the same pattern of data. And in fact when we did  
18                  a moving window Fourier transform of the data, the point at  
19                  which the Eastlake generator tripped, we noticed that the  
20                  amplitude of these peaks increased showing a problem that  
21                  may have in fact -- and in fact was, increasing in scale.

22                  What we've been working to do over the last  
23                  couple of months is work with some utilities and ISOs and in  
24                  fact we've implemented real time Fourier transform  
25                  methodologies based on some of the incoming data from these  
26

1 and fortunately -- I suppose is the appropriate term,  
2 fortunately we have not seen any of the same characteristics  
3 yet.

4 While it is probably not accurate to say that one  
5 could have deduced the magnitude of the problem based solely  
6 upon the frequency data, back casting our algorithms and  
7 back casting Fourier transforms over the frequency data did  
8 indicate a situation that was anomalous given the normal  
9 frequency, normal system characteristics of the Eastern  
10 interconnection.

11 So we're going to continue the methodology both  
12 with ISOs in the Western and Eastern interconnections and  
13 see if this can possibly be used as a tool in the future to  
14 identify unusual system conditions.

15 Thanks very much.

16 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Sir, before you sit down would  
17 you be good enough to tell us not just that this is  
18 anomalous but what it means? And what is the implication of  
19 this?

20 MR. ROUSSEAU: Right. You may have noticed that  
21 I pointedly avoided what it means.

22 MS. SILVERSTEIN: I figured that was because you  
23 were a consultant but --

24 (Laughter.)

25 MR. ROUSSEAU: Right. It's difficult to say  
26

1 exactly what it means. It's difficult to look at this data  
2 and say that, given the pattern of frequency instability  
3 like we saw on August 14 that a blackout of the magnitude we  
4 had would have occurred.

5 What we can say is that this type of frequency  
6 instability bore similar characteristics to other outages of  
7 this scale in the past. And these frequency peaks that we  
8 saw are not consistent with normal Eastern and Western  
9 interconnection data.

10 So by themselves looking only at the peaks one  
11 may not be able to deduce that there are significant  
12 frequency problems. But in back casting the data, in back  
13 testing the algorithm rather and looking at the data, if one  
14 were to be looking at the data in real time one might have  
15 deduced that there were unusual system conditions and we  
16 tested this against both the August 14 blackout and other  
17 blackouts in the past.

18 And our -- you caught me on the fact that I  
19 pointedly avoided saying what it meant. But what I am  
20 suggesting is that it may be a useful tool for identifying  
21 periods of instability in the future.

22 One of the problems during August 14 in fact was  
23 that I think a lot of the participants or victims of the  
24 blackout did not quite know the extent nor did they know the  
25 magnitude of the problems that were occurring and so looking  
26

1 at this data may have given them some indication of what was  
2 happening.

3 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Okay but let me check a couple  
4 more things with you. You cited two other major outages  
5 that had this similar frequency characteristic. Have you  
6 looked at other outages and found that similar frequency  
7 anomalies did or did not occur? Beyond these two?

8 MR. ROUSSEAU: We have only looked at -- closely  
9 examined those two because those are the only two other  
10 outages for which we have -- data of sufficient quality.  
11 We're planning on looking at other outages of this scale and  
12 scope in the future.

13 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Okay so what you're telling us  
14 is this is, there is a correlation between these three  
15 outages as a function of the frequency anomaly but you are  
16 not venturing whether there is a causal relationship, is  
17 that correct?

18 MR. ROUSSEAU: No. In fact I don't think it is a  
19 causal relationship. I think it is, I think the frequency  
20 instabilities were a, certainly not a cause of the problems  
21 that occur but -- an indication of their extent and  
22 magnitude.

23 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Okay so you're offering this as  
24 something we should pay attention to in the future to see if  
25 it is a useful marker?

26



1 MR. ROUSSEAU: That is a fair way to put it --  
2 yes. That's a good way of putting it succinctly. Something  
3 that may be useful to pay attention to in the future.

4 MR. RUSNOR: I think our mandate is to see that  
5 you're going to wait a long, long time before you get  
6 another experience with it.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MR. ROUSSEAU: As I said, we haven't seen --  
9 frequency instability of this type since August 14 and with  
10 any luck we won't see it any time soon. Thank you.

11 MR. CAULEY: Thank you.

12 The fourth panelist is Tom Wiedman who is the  
13 current investigation team leader for the transmission area.  
14 Bob Stewart of PG&E did a wonderful job then he had a long,  
15 planned vacation, so that's where he's probably still at.

16 Tom Wiedman is from ConEd and he's been in his  
17 stead for the last few weeks.

18 MR. WIEDMAN: Thank you Gerry.

19 My talk is going to be kind of a summary of what  
20 we've done so far and some lessons learned followed by some  
21 recommendations.

22 Go ahead Gerry.

23 (Slide.)

24 This slide is organized by time frame from 15:05  
25 hours Eastern Daylight Time to 16:06. It's also organized

26

1 by the way the lines tripped out and in blue I identify the  
2 lines. I also identify that the lines tripped out primarily  
3 by ground faults.

4 So one could deduce that these lines had been  
5 tripping by tree contact based on the signature of the  
6 faults.

7 The final two events leading out of this time  
8 frame were a product of the first four events and that is  
9 the outage of a substation which was caused by relay  
10 actuation in a breaker failure and finally the first line  
11 that tripped due to non fault conditions.

12 And this has been the doorway which opens up into  
13 the future operations throughout the time period leading up  
14 to the blackout.

15 As the cascade moved west and north, 138 kV lines  
16 and 69 kV lines in these stars, South Canton areas, were  
17 tripping on heavy power flow. We then moved into a tripping  
18 of a major 345 kV transmission line and there was kind of a  
19 combination of a ground fault initially and then heavy power  
20 flow on the automatic reclose.

21 That brought on another trip of 138 line and  
22 finally the last trip before things really accelerated and  
23 that was the East Lima to Fostoria Central, a 345 kV line.  
24 This line also tripped on heavy power flow and by "heavy  
25 power flow" what I mean is, I'm strictly staying -- staying  
26

1 away from saying that it exceeded emergency ratings. All I  
2 will say is that it was at a flow at or above its emergency  
3 rating and that the relays intended to trip for fault  
4 currents actually operated for power flows.

5 The cascade then moved into Michigan. The time  
6 frame compressed from 16:09 to 16:10:40, just a minute and  
7 40 seconds and, in that time frame, it was characterized by  
8 major interruptions between the Western side and Eastern  
9 side of Michigan. These trips were started off with a trip  
10 on one end of a line, the Argenta end, for both Argenta -  
11 Battle Creek and Argenta - Tompkin, on a single ended trip  
12 for a zone three relay, a back up relay.

13 The system condition at the time was  
14 characterized by overloads, very low voltage and phase  
15 angles that were widening, phase angles that were measured  
16 by current legs voltage or as measured between source and  
17 synch bus as measured through the digital fault recorders.

18 It is important to say that, at this point, there  
19 was no dynamic instability as we would initially think there  
20 would have been. It was quite interesting to see that the  
21 angles were widening but it wasn't at a rate that one could  
22 easily say how the system is in an unstable condition.

23 More 138 kV lines tripped in the Argenta area and  
24 then finally the Hampton - Pontiac and Bedford - Jewell  
25 lines tripped, which were slightly north and a little bit  
26

1 west of the Detroit area. These lines were also  
2 characterized by tripping due to overloads, low voltage and  
3 widening angles, but again, not instability and it was at  
4 this incident time that we theorize that synchronism was  
5 then lost in the Michigan area around Detroit.

6 Okay Gerry.

7 (Slide.)

8 We then turned our attention to looking at the  
9 other side of the Cleveland area corresponding to the next  
10 trip which was a transmission line between Perry, Ashtabula  
11 and Erie West. This line was a little more unique than the  
12 other lines in that the true, the Perry substation had low  
13 voltage but there was actually heavy reactive flow toward  
14 the East while there was active power flow going towards the  
15 west to feed the Cleveland area.

16 So again this was slightly different than the  
17 other trips.

18 Our next activity is to work on the phase two  
19 report, which is, would be a NERC input into the Canadian -  
20 U.S. task force, as will other inputs be. Our major focus  
21 is to work with the sequence of events team and the root  
22 cause team, the planning and dynamics team to analyze what  
23 this system performance really was during these events and  
24 to try to model the actual events so that we can learn  
25 something and apply that to possibly new technology and  
26

1 lessons learned.

2 We're intending to evaluate transmission line  
3 readings, impacts on this cascade, we're certainly planning  
4 to incorporate the comments from this public forum and other  
5 public fora, the NERC steering committees and the NERC  
6 standing committees, and then to seek overall endorsement on  
7 recommendations that we all come up with.

8 What have we learned so far? As I said before,  
9 line trips due to faults -- trim trees or preferably remove  
10 the trees from the EHV right of way.

11 Second of all, lines tripped due to low voltage.  
12 Consider the use of undervoltage load shedding in  
13 recognizing that it is a local solution but when taken in  
14 total may serve to mitigate or slow down future cascades and  
15 these undervoltage load shedding schemes should be developed  
16 with standard philosophy in mind much the same as what  
17 Carson had presented to us.

18 Line trips due to heavy power flow, we've  
19 evaluate the need for zone three time delay tripping on EHV  
20 lines -- the lesson I learned here is the need to develop  
21 settings criteria that is known commonly by the planners, by  
22 the operators and by the relay setters, and what is the  
23 primary reason for an element to reach well beyond its  
24 protected line and what can we do to bring that setting a  
25 little less far out into the transmission system?

26

1           To tell you what -- to show you what I mean by  
2           that is just a simple geometry lesson -- for those of you  
3           who are unaware of how transmission line relays generally  
4           work and how they can be sensitive to load, the circle  
5           represents an area on a plane. It's called the impedance  
6           plane. It's a way of depicting the way an impedance relay  
7           will work.

8           And if a quantity of voltage divided by current,  
9           which is what the relay detects, gets inside that circle  
10          it's going to trip. And voltage divided by current can be -  
11          - fault current but it also could easily be load current and  
12          just using a mathematical manipulation, that number can also  
13          be considered as the  $kD(\text{squared})$  that the relay  $C$  is divided  
14          by the MDA or the combination of reactive and real power --  
15          the square root of that -- and also there's an angle  
16          associated with that which is the arc tangent of the  
17          reactive power divided by the active power.

18          And the three circles are there to indicate that  
19          that is a moving point especially in situations like this  
20          where the system is actually cascading.

21          Next slide.

22          (Slide.)

23          This is a little more of a combination of circles  
24          that I stole out of the I triple EEE power system relay  
25          committee document on relay "laudability" they call it. And

26

1 just to demonstrate that there's actually several regions of  
2 power flow that can impinge on or get close to the tripping  
3 of protected relays.

4 In the far right hand quadrant you can see when  
5 power is out of the relay -- that's active power -- and  
6 active bars are flowing out of the relay, that can impinge  
7 on the relay and cause it to trip.

8 But equally so, if power is flowing into the  
9 relay and reactive power is flowing out of the relay, which  
10 is in the upper left hand quadrant, that can also cause the  
11 relay to trip and remembering that equation which was  
12 nothing more than  $V$  over  $I$ , voltage over current, one can  
13 see how a load flow can actually get inside this relay  
14 characteristic and cause the relay to trip.

15 So what can we do to, given these relay  
16 characteristics, what can we do to diminish this  
17 probability? I'd like to go to the slide here which is  
18 again another geometry lesson but it's simply two right  
19 angle triangles imposed within a circle and, if I cut the  
20 one side of the triangle in half, I would cut the other side  
21 of the triangle in half. That's all it is.

22 The one triangle inscribed within that circle is  
23 the diameter of the circle and that in fact is the reach of  
24 the relay in the fault angle in the fault direction and that  
25 would be what the relay would see if the voltage divided by  
26

1 current was actually a fault whereas in the lower or leg of  
2 the transformer that is inscribed on the lowest part of that  
3 circle there, cutting that in half is more like what you  
4 would see in that load angle or that load ratio of the power  
5 system and by cutting that leg in half that has the same  
6 effect as actually doubling the amount of load current that  
7 that transmission line can see before it operates for load  
8 current.

9 So the focus then should then be on those  
10 transmission line relays that have very sensitive settings,  
11 what can we do to bring those settings more in line with  
12 protecting only that line, thereby diminishing its  
13 sensitivity to load current.

14 Next.

15 (Slide.)

16 Some additional lessons learned and which  
17 required additional data yet the underfrequency load  
18 shedding relays, coordinating with the underfrequency  
19 tripping of generation. Right now we have many  
20 underfrequency trips of generators that after the 1965  
21 blackout probably none of that occurred. So we need to make  
22 sure that our underfrequency load shedding program does  
23 indeed coordinate with the underfrequency tripping of  
24 generators.

25 I'd like to emphasize independent NERC and  
26



1 regional compliance standards and measures for protection  
2 systems. Let's make sure we all know what each one of us is  
3 doing with regards to protection and measure that.

4           Develop standards on reporting of disturbances  
5 including prescribed common reporting format -- one of the  
6 problems we had not only with time synchronization was the  
7 very different ways that digital devices captured the data  
8 and then tried to bring all that data into one common  
9 format. There's a standard for that and I triple EEE  
10 standard, but I think that needs some work on it to  
11 definitely bring it into an operating arena, analysis arena,  
12 and I believe that effort should be going on not right after  
13 a blackout but just as a constant process -- there needs to  
14 be that ability to bring that data in and look at it in  
15 rapid time not only for the transmission owners but for the  
16 regional transmission operators as well, the reliability  
17 coordinators.

18           Coordinate relay tripping with line emergency  
19 capability and assure for conscribed, proper automatic  
20 operation of generator excitation systems, again as Carson  
21 had alluded to.

22           Finally we would capture this as the following  
23 recommendations which I would sure like to get your comments  
24 on and that is NERC, its regional reliability coordinators  
25 need to develop protective performance criteria and  
26

1 compliance audit standards to install undervoltage load  
2 shedding throughout the Eastern interconnection to evaluate  
3 line reading methodologies consistently possibly using the  
4 same equations, certainly the same methodology -- identify  
5 likely break points in the Eastern interconnection -- as the  
6 system cascades, how likely is it that the break points are  
7 the same in every event or is there a new tool that needs to  
8 be developed that will identify break points as the system  
9 dispatch and line outages change?

10 Develop disturbance analysis methodology across  
11 the Eastern interconnection -- and finally, insist on  
12 voltage support requirements for generators.

13 That's it. Thanks Gerry.

14 MR. CAULEY: I'm giving these guys a little more  
15 leeway on time because they're last.

16 So the final speaker of the day is Gary Bullock  
17 of TVA and he's heading up the generation performance team.

18 MR. BULLOCK: Thank you Gerry. Good evening.

19 It's actually almost evening is it not? It's  
20 been a long day. The party got started at about 8:00 a.m.  
21 and if you're like me, that's been a good long, hard day of  
22 it.

23 I am from the South, the Tennessee Valley  
24 Authority is my employer and about a week or so after the  
25 event that occurred, at my boss's instruction with the  
26

1 pleasure of NERC I joined the group and participated in the  
2 fact finding teams that got started collecting some of this  
3 data. It was an entering perspective on my part and then I  
4 later joined the generation team effort as we concentrated  
5 on the generation performance control aspects of this event,  
6 but I was also associated with the other teams as everybody  
7 was working in conjunction.

8 I spent a lot of time with a lot of very  
9 talented, knowledgeable people both on the NERC staff, the  
10 participants from FERC, as well as other industry and  
11 utility volunteers, including some key manufacturers that  
12 were on my team and on other teams and it was greatly  
13 appreciated.

14 It's been a long but very important day for me as  
15 I have been most interested in hearing some of the comments  
16 and insight that your different perspectives have offered.  
17 They have given me a fresh look and I hope you've had a few  
18 opportunities to be challenged as well about the way you  
19 think.

20 The data that I'm going to present is not so much  
21 recommendations although I have a few of those that I would  
22 like to leave you with at least in thought.

23 But to give you a flavor of some of the  
24 interesting data that I have seen as we went through some of  
25 this information, some weird and wonderful stuff as far as  
26

1 opportunity to see it but -- challenging in terms of what do  
2 we do with that in expectation for the future?

3 In summary though from a generation perspective,  
4 I will point out these six things and then refer to some  
5 others. The generation outage in this case did not initiate  
6 the cascading event.

7 Now the second point is also true though -- there  
8 were unit trips in the Cleveland area and in the vicinities  
9 -- yes, they did contribute to the conditions leading up to  
10 these events.

11 During the conclusion of the cascade and, as  
12 David pointed out earlier this morning as if you could  
13 remember from back then -- this time frame for this event  
14 occurred, at the very conclusion of this cascade was  
15 measured in seconds instead of in minutes and that happened  
16 very fast.

17 At the conclusion the generation seemed to trip  
18 into three different categories or buckets of classes of  
19 failure. First of all the excitation systems were failing  
20 in their overload conditions after being stressed from  
21 earlier in the day or from the conditions of the moment at  
22 the times of separation from the different islands as this  
23 thing was breaking apart.

24 Second, plant control systems took action and/or  
25 failed and resulted in the generation units tripping, for

26

1       those reasons as they became sensitized to some things that  
2       were going on, and third is a consequence of the system  
3       simply breaking apart and the units being left islanded with  
4       no load reserve and disconnected from the load or  
5       tremendously overwhelmed with too much load and frequencies  
6       collapsing.

7               In addition to that, it is somewhat of a surprise  
8       as we've walked in looking at some of this information.  
9       There were some prolonged out of step conditions on the  
10      system that were quite evident.

11             My conclusion, or at least my perspective, is  
12      that generation performance may have expanded the boundaries  
13      of the result of this blackout but I must classify "may."

14             This is almost like trying to put a pinball  
15      machine and know where that little metal ball is going to  
16      bounce next. It's just almost impossible as this thing  
17      ended in a few seconds of collapse -- to know for certain  
18      that one thing or the other could have changed the  
19      consequences and the boundaries. But it's possible.

20             And I'll point out some of those.

21             Today this is a bit of a surprise as little  
22      damage has been discovered as a result of this event. Now  
23      that's good news -- although there may be some bad news  
24      hanging in the wings as time progresses and things have been  
25      stressed.

26

1           The first thing that I will point out related to  
2 the idea that excitation systems were overloaded, everyone  
3 is understanding that there was a unit that came out very  
4 much earlier in the day. That's the little blue box up there  
5 close to the light. You see that it's in the vicinity of  
6 Cleveland -- that is Eastlake Five.

7           Go to the next chart and you will find that this  
8 indicates the performance of that unit through out the  
9 morning and at the moment of very trip you can see that the  
10 purple curve right there at the top where the reactive  
11 output of the unit had just increased -- that was an  
12 operator action because of the times of stress, the voltage  
13 was fallen at the time and he was taking action at,  
14 instruction from, the control center to try to support  
15 voltage more.

16           And then the total collapse of the reactive  
17 output as an excitation trip -- not trip but delimiter, had  
18 taken place and tripped off of automatic to manual mode and  
19 then, within four and a half minutes of the operators trying  
20 to restore that reactive support, the unit trips completely  
21 off as the excitation system simply fails.

22           Now, from this point on through the day as,  
23 without this unit, of course, there is even more stress on  
24 the -- trying to maintain the voltage in the area -- and  
25 there are other units that are also stressed and they go

26

1 through this same sequence of tripping the excitation system  
2 but not completely off. They then cool off and they ramp  
3 back up and they'll only be tripped again and there's  
4 indication of all of that.

5 All this points to the fact that there was no  
6 margin in the area where the generators were trying to hold  
7 the voltage up. They were operating at their maximum.

8 As the cascade actually starts to happen, this  
9 not obvious from the chart in terms of the color that I  
10 chose -- red, and red is a poor choice for the little  
11 circles, but you see a point here at Avon Lake and there's  
12 some Burker units and there's a Morgan unit that is an IPP  
13 in the central part -- all of these transpired within a  
14 short time period right before the central lines right here  
15 began to operate, trip off, that Tom had referred to a  
16 little bit earlier ago.

17 And they came off for different varied reasons.  
18 It wasn't one common mode of failure although they were  
19 related to performance of the units under stress of local  
20 pitched conditions in an area that had already been  
21 compromised by lack of sufficient transmission and local  
22 generation to support the voltages in that area.

23 The Avon Lake unit for example, five seconds  
24 before, and this kind of alludes to a comment made earlier  
25 about the need for collecting data and have systems to  
26

1 collect data for validation after a fact but we've had to  
2 piece some of this together -- I have a DFR shot from five  
3 seconds before Avon Lake tripping -- it shows the local  
4 voltages around 76 percent and had been that way for several  
5 seconds to a minute at least.

6 And so under those stressful conditions the  
7 excitation system tripped off with the Avon Lake.

8 If it's followed a couple of seconds later in  
9 this area here with the Burker units, they're all connected  
10 at 138 kV up into the Cleveland area -- and that comes off  
11 comparable in terms of it's voltage related but it's not  
12 because the excitation system fails at the Burker units,  
13 it's because similar to what Tom was describing, the lines  
14 actually trip on zone three as the low voltage condition  
15 contributes to getting into the characteristic of those  
16 protection schemes with the low voltage in the Cleveland  
17 area -- and the Burker units find themselves islanded with  
18 no load at all so they have to trip off.

19 The Kinder-Morgan units which are located right  
20 there in the central part, and they're significant because  
21 the very next event that's occurring is the tripping of  
22 these lines across the state, so all of these things are  
23 adding steam to an already hot condition, you might say,  
24 that resulted in those lines tripping in subsequent --  
25 further promotion of the cascade as this is occurring.

26



1                   The -- I think Gerry's trying to hurry me up here  
2                   -- that tripped on a different load altogether. There's an  
3                   apparent fault in the generation of the Burkner transformer  
4                   but there's no reported damage to that transformer so it's  
5                   probably related to the undervoltage condition, the high  
6                   current levels, the harmonics that might be generated under  
7                   that circumstance -- there's an MCV unit that's in the  
8                   Northern part of Michigan also involved with all that. And  
9                   it's in a category of the plant going to the next slide --

10                   (Slide.)

11                   -- you'll see the red curve indicates -- next  
12                   slide --

13                   (Slide.)

14                   -- red curve indicates the power output. It's a  
15                   combined cycle plant with 12 combustion turbines and a steam  
16                   turbine that is recovering the waste heat from those -- that  
17                   unit, the steam turbine is what trips. It was an implant  
18                   steam system trip that let the unit ramp down over time but  
19                   it was jostled out of operation by the earlier Central Ohio  
20                   trips as it's coming down.

21                   So those are definite classes of interruption.  
22                   Any one of these having not occurred would have slowed down  
23                   -- I don't think it would have stopped this cascade -- but  
24                   it would certainly have slowed it down, and it would have  
25                   occurred differently than it did.

26

1                   Go to the next slide.

2                   (Slide.)

3                   There's a couple of opportunities, windows of  
4 opportunities -- those are the two circles there at the  
5 Michigan - Ontario border and, thanks to the good, good  
6 planning and provisions by the Hydro One organization with  
7 recorders that record disturbances in a high frequency rate,  
8 we have some pretty good data from those two locations and  
9 their windows into looking into Michigan -- go to the next  
10 shot --

11                   (Slide.)

12                   -- and you see a time value plot. During the  
13 16:10:40 time period and you see a very interesting look at  
14 the blue plot right here. And what you see is, this is  
15 nominal voltage coming across -- it's a little bit low.  
16 This is on the 230 kV and it's right at the interface with  
17 Detroit.

18                   And here is a voltage suppression that is just  
19 phenomenal when you see that. You note that it occurs for  
20 almost a second.

21                   Now this is an angular instability and at the  
22 very trough of that right there is where the Toledo -  
23 Cleveland island actually separates off into an island and  
24 it is dropped off the connection into the Eastern  
25 interconnect and, likewise, the voltage recovers. It's  
26

1 followed immediately by these two notches right there and if  
2 you study through that what you'd see is, that's classically  
3 a unit going out of step -- but it's not a unit.

4 In this case it's a collection of units, probably  
5 about 3,000 to 3,500 megawatts of units in that region that  
6 are pulling out of synch with the rest of the Eastern  
7 interconnect and that's why it's so severe -- is the 230  
8 voltage impacted.

9 That's followed immediately by a little saddle  
10 that then results in two more troughs -- what are those? Do  
11 they have a different signature?

12 One of them is an acceleration. The first two  
13 troughs are an acceleration as the units pull out of synch  
14 and race ahead and then trip themselves.

15 The other two are a de-acceleration, something I  
16 would not expect to see. In fact there are several things  
17 here that we were never expecting to see. This is as  
18 frequency is dropping and, if you compare the frequencies  
19 here you find that you may have gone as high as 62 Hertz  
20 and, by this time period, it's all down to about 58 Hertz.

21 So there's a period right here of a few seconds  
22 for which the system is given a real ride.

23 If you go on to the next shot --

24 (Slide.)

25 -- and that first one was a concentration of the

26

1 time value plot of data looking in from this Southern  
2 connection in Detroit. The second one here is the Northern  
3 section looking into Detroit from the Northern side of the  
4 window of opportunity there with these good recorders there  
5 from the Hydro One system.

6 In this case this is an impedance block and for  
7 those of you who are used to or you've seen some of the  
8 impedance characteristics of plots dealing from a static  
9 standpoint, this is a dynamic plot of that. This looks like  
10 something that one of my young engineers might have played  
11 around with a transient stability case and made something  
12 look funny by doing something weird on the system.

13 But this is live, real time data.

14 Now the color code on all of this is such that  
15 each change of color is approximately two seconds there. So  
16 you see how this goes about. And it's a really wild tornado  
17 of a roller coaster.

18 What is happening in this area, that is when the  
19 Cleveland and Toledo island is removed -- it's the trough of  
20 that very low voltage that you saw and things look like they  
21 might recover -- except look at the shape of this.

22 And you see that's the classic out of step  
23 condition as that circular swing is going out there and then  
24 there's a discontinuity right here. This is as several of  
25 the generators in the Southern Detroit area are pulling  
26

1 loose -- excuse me, this is the Northern Detroit area that  
2 are pulling loose.

3 And one of these units is actually recorded as  
4 being tripped on an out of step condition -- other tripped  
5 for a different mode of operation because they don't have  
6 out of step tripping protection on them.

7 And then you get into this wild circle right  
8 here. Next shot please.

9 (Slide.)

10 This is one of the first things that we saw from  
11 these recorders and this wild operation right here -- we  
12 thought there was something wrong with the data, something  
13 was wrong with that recorder -- that can't be. The system  
14 can't oscillate that fast.

15 And then we think, no this is some unit that  
16 pulled out of step and they're racing ahead and they're on  
17 overspeed but that would mean that it gets to 150 percent  
18 overspeed. Nothing came apart. So that's not the case.

19 This is an underfrequency condition. These are  
20 units in the Southern Detroit area that have been left on --  
21 left electrically connected to the system but they are out  
22 of step and they are decaying in frequency and it's beating  
23 against the remaining system as that's happening.

24 Next shot please?

25 (Slide.)

26

1           Several weeks after this event -- six weeks to be  
2 exact, and then subsequently several weeks after that, a  
3 report came out on the Italian blackout that occurred on  
4 September 28. And this was probably -- many people didn't  
5 pay much attention to this frequency, increasing frequency  
6 oscillation that you see there, but it really stood out to  
7 me because I had just seen that in the plots that we were  
8 looking at from our exam.

9           It looks like this is a common theme that you  
10 need to be cautious about in terms of expecting if your  
11 protecting generators are trying to protect systems with  
12 generators on them, it looks like from one side of the  
13 world, from the New World to the Old World -- this could be  
14 a common area of a problem.

15           That chart was by the way borrowed from that  
16 Italian report in English.

17           Next shot.

18           (Slide.)

19           Some of the low frequency conditions that we're  
20 talking about, the dotted line and the dashed line right  
21 there are a perfect 60 Hertz cycle and you can see that  
22 that's not a peak to peak condition there as you're looking  
23 at the top as a voltage.

24           And you can see the current is following in a  
25 very erratic nature as this is still connected to the 60

26

1 Hertz system yet it's operating in this case at 38 Hertz.  
2 This is a recording that at Brownstown, which is in the  
3 Downriver Detroit area. It's on the 345 kV. It's directly  
4 connected to a pretty large coal plant and a very large  
5 thermonuclear plant -- which are the two traces of current  
6 flowing there.

7 Nest shot.

8 (Slide.)

9 This one now is the same location but you see the  
10 characteristic and again the dashed line and the dotted line  
11 are a perfect 60 Hertz cycle -- this is operating at 24  
12 Hertz at this point and there are other shots that are  
13 recorded as low as 23 Hertz as this is the units -- stay  
14 energized, they stay connected.

15 What's happening here? Are you familiar with the  
16 sequential scheme of tripping where the generation  
17 protection engineer is concentrating on an introspective  
18 protection of his plant with the idea that the system is  
19 going to be the system that's always going to be there. I'm  
20 perfecting my plant and I wish to trip the unit off with the  
21 load very low on the unit so I'm going to use reverse power  
22 and trip the generator breakers on reverse power.

23 But wait, that really may not operate, so I'll  
24 put a redundant one in. That sort of -- scheme can be  
25 thought of but what happens if there is no reverse power?

26

1       And in this case there wouldn't be because it's running  
2       asynchronously. It already pulled out of step before the  
3       reverse power could ever occur and it's decaying with local  
4       loads still connected being subjected to this frequency as  
5       well.

6                       Next shot.

7                       (Slide.)

8                       This is a Fourier transform. Carson talked about  
9       earlier about doing some Fourier analysis and we did some  
10      Fourier analyses of those oscillograph shots -- and what you  
11      see here is a 60 Hz signal that's obviously there at the  
12      particular round sound but the overbearing part of that is a  
13      46 Hz -- the next trace is a 38 Hz which is about seven  
14      seconds later, and then that's followed with three shots in  
15      a row that are about two or three seconds apart in the  
16      16:11:45 and nine time period that are in the 26, 24 and 23  
17      Hz time frame -- and then we stopped getting traces as these  
18      units finally get removed from service -- but not by  
19      underfrequency load protection or underfrequency generation,  
20      protection -- not by volt per Hertz for whatever reason that  
21      didn't occur, not by reverse power -- but by inadvertent  
22      energization as they finally get slow enough and the voltage  
23      gets slow enough that the units trip off for those reasons.

24                      So this was not expected by anyone trying to  
25      coordinate the protection for the units.

26



1                   So there's the limit frequency condition that you  
2 weren't expecting. Next shot please.

3                   (Slide.)

4                   The rest of the system, while this was going on,  
5 is also -- because you can see that, while this is going on,  
6 that's this portion right here, all that dirty looking  
7 oscillation that's bleeding -- yet there is another  
8 phenomenon going on that's an excessively high frequency  
9 condition that was also going on impacting generation  
10 performance and protection in that area.

11                   As you see the frequency escaped to 63 Hz twice  
12 in short order in the Southern Ontario region as well as the  
13 upper New York State area. And the response of a typical  
14 unit can be seen on the next shot which is a red curve --  
15 there shows the power output from one of the large nuclear  
16 plants on the lake there in the New York area -- this one  
17 makes it -- this one almost hangs in there.

18                   The first roller coaster ride that it gets when  
19 it gets to 63 Hz, the unit, there's a natural reduction in  
20 electrical output as it's getting accelerated and it does a  
21 ramp down like it's supposed to do to try to curb the  
22 frequency that's out right now at 63 Hz.

23                   After that is recovered it starts to go back to  
24 normal. It was probably on its way to maybe a recovery but  
25 bang, this is a one-two punch.

26

1           Tyson is in the ring and look out, here comes the  
2 second shot. And there's another 63 Hz and it does it one  
3 more time.

4           You know, it may have done it -- it may still  
5 have recovered but the design engineers for this plant never  
6 really expected to have to go through this and, by now, it's  
7 out of hydraulic control fluid pressure so the unit has to  
8 trip for those reasons.

9           And all of these are to be expected. The unit  
10 has to protect itself and that's the reason why this comes  
11 off, drops of and, at this point in time gets a reverse  
12 power and that opens right there the generator breaker.

13           Now this time, this works, unlike what's  
14 happening to Detroit right here, this is how this is planned  
15 to work -- and it does work here because the frequency is  
16 still approximately 60 Hz at this point in time which is  
17 acceptable for that to operate and the unit never pulled out  
18 of synch -- but it could have been a different story.

19           Well, I tried to make this presentation sort of  
20 simple, tell you what I was going to tell you, tell you and  
21 now I'm telling you again what I told you. So again my  
22 conclusions here were pretty obvious. The generation  
23 outages did not initiate the cascade this time.

24           This all works coordinated together, transmission  
25 generation, even customer load on the demand side and it  
26

1       could have been any one of these elements that could have  
2       initiated this as it failed and the system is no longer  
3       adequate to get supply to a particular area and there are  
4       all kinds of conditions that relate to this but I wanted to  
5       leave you with the idea -- and this will be my last shot,  
6       Gerry, so you can blink it as you need to --

7                       (Slide)

8               -- to expect the unexpected. We need to get in  
9       the mode of doing that. Earlier in the presentations that  
10      were presented and the comments made from the audience there  
11      was some discussion about involving different people in the  
12      evaluation. When the other blackouts have occurred and when  
13      this blackout had occurred there were a lot of people from  
14      planning and operations that get involved -- where are the  
15      designers in this?

16               The designers need to see some parts like this  
17      and be involved in this and it's a good opportunity for  
18      them, as well as -- to make any headway in this there are  
19      going to be some costs associated with that.

20               Tom challenged us with that in terms of go the  
21      distance, fight the fight that needs to be fought to get  
22      these things in front of the right people to make and stress  
23      the point.

24               I want to leave you with this thought. I am very  
25      pleased at my own personal physician does not measure my

26

1 health by counting the number of heart attacks that I've  
2 had. And I think we need to get out of the mode of counting  
3 the number of blackouts that we've had or the number of  
4 times that a unit has had to be tripped by a blackout  
5 scenario, that we need to look at some of these other  
6 indicators and several references have been made to that and  
7 I think there's opportunity for a lot of different ideas to  
8 address that -- to address the health of the system.

9 Even down to if it's a simple matter of doing the  
10 generation testing that was referenced earlier. Phil made a  
11 comment to the fact that, in doing some of the testing you  
12 tripped off some of the units. Well, that's an indication  
13 you've actually found out something good. That wasn't  
14 something bad.

15 You found out that unit has a limitation and it's  
16 time to address that.

17 Thank you for your time. I'm sorry if I got too  
18 excited or too long winded here.

19 MR. CAULEY: Thank you all the panelists.

20 We'll open it up to questions from our  
21 investigating leaders. And we'll start with Alison  
22 Silverstein.

23 MS. SILVERSTEIN: I have a question for Mr.  
24 Taylor and Mr. Tatro, but the first is, verify for me that  
25 modern DFRs have GPS time synch capabilities built into them

26

1 please?

2 MR. TAYLOR: It's whatever you specify when you  
3 buy the equipment. Are you asking about voltage regulators?

4 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Well, everybody who has talked  
5 today has taken shots at the need for time synchronization.  
6 And I just want -- and one of the most important and widely  
7 found pieces of equipment on the system is the breaker and  
8 most of these breakers and most of this equipment have DFRs  
9 on them and you all are telling us we need to modernize the  
10 equipment that's out on the grid so part of my question is,  
11 if we go about buying modern breakers and modern DFRs are  
12 they going to have GPS in them? Are we killing two birds  
13 with one stone by doing that?

14 MR. TATRO: I certainly think that what Carson  
15 said, that if you specify that that's what you want on the  
16 digital fault recorder that's what you'll get. One of the  
17 side issues that I pointed out was that you have to select  
18 what's going to trigger the digital fault recorder to  
19 activate and start recording due to storage limitations and  
20 the amount of data that's collected, you set the trigger to  
21 respond to an event and start recording.

22 And so that's one of the items I think that also  
23 needs to be discussed further -- are the traditional  
24 triggers that we use adequate because we certainly had line  
25 trips where digital fault recorders did not trigger.

26

1           So even if you had the synchronization there's no  
2 time stamp and no recording created.

3           MS. SILVERSTEIN: Thank you.

4           Mr. Tatro, you were talking about your definition  
5 of bulk power system facilities. As you add new facilities  
6 onto your system do you find that the facilities that meet  
7 that definition of the bulk power system facility changed?

8           MR. TATRO: Yes. Over time we're finding that as  
9 the system becomes tied more tightly together that more of  
10 our 115 kV facilities are starting to meet the definition  
11 and I think that I had alluded earlier that we even have  
12 some cases where a 20 or 23 kV bus meets the definition.

13           But there is a trend and actually it's  
14 interesting because I think the trend reflects two things.  
15 I think (1) it reflects the system being tied tighter  
16 together and (2) I also think it reflects a trend in better  
17 analysis tools and greater computing capability that allow  
18 us to simulate many more contingencies so that we're  
19 starting to find certain parts of the system that -- who  
20 knows? Maybe they've been a bulk power system for longer  
21 than we've thought.

22           But we routinely do studies and we keep on top on  
23 this and that's the trend that we're seeing.

24           MS. SILVERSTEIN: So you both have a more -- a  
25 potentially more connected system but you also have a better  
26

1 tool to discover that it's more connected, yes?

2 MR. TATRO: Yes.

3 MS. SILVERSTEIN: And Mr. Rousseau, would you  
4 clarify for me -- my recollection is that Rush Island was  
5 not an outage per se -- I mean, nobody actually sat around  
6 in the dark after that. It was just a sort of frequency  
7 thing that happened, is that correct?

8 MR. ROUSSEAU: That is correct, yes.

9 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Thank you.

10 MR. CAULEY: Any more questions by the  
11 investigative leads? Dave Hilt?

12 MR. HILT: Just one comment -- when I look at --  
13 and this goes back to planning groups a little bit  
14 (inaudible) --

15 MR. CAULEY: Could you come up to the microphone  
16 a little bit?

17 MR. HILT: Yes -- it's on.

18 I said, as I look at some of this data and I see  
19 the things that have taken place here, I want to go back to  
20 the planning group just a little bit. I know they're not up  
21 there but certainly as I look at the number of lines that  
22 tripped here, and we talked about  $N - 1$  and  $N - 2$   
23 conditions, but certainly there were many, many lines that  
24 were out of service as we went into this thing.

25 Secondly I look at some of the data that Gary  
26

1 just presented showing some of the really incredible things  
2 that happened to generation systems out there, I think it's  
3 a testament to how robust this particular system is and -- I  
4 think we need as an industry to think about maintaining that  
5 robustness in the system.

6 Because if we can have -- we talked a little bit  
7 about operating systems closer to the edge and so forth, if  
8 we can still have this kind of a blackout with a system  
9 that's this robust, I think we really do need to take a hard  
10 look at our planning and operating criteria and make sure  
11 that we maintain that level of reliability.

12 And maybe the N - 1 criteria isn't adequate and  
13 we need to very seriously consider what we really need to do  
14 to make sure that we don't have these blackouts in the  
15 future.

16 MR. CAULEY: Anything else Dave or Tom?

17 Okay and from the audience? Any questions or  
18 comments? Frank? Frank Macedo, Hydro One? I'm starting to  
19 learn the difference between IMO and Hydro One.

20 MR. MACEDO: That's okay, thank you.

21 Alison, the bus system disturbance recorder that  
22 we talked about that we installed two years ago, are time  
23 synchronized, and they proved invaluable in this in  
24 investigating the blackout and I strongly recommend that we  
25 deploy such devices much wider across interconnections.

26



1           On the frequency spectrum analysis that you've  
2 done. I'm intrigued by the notion that the frequency  
3 spectrum can give you a -- can be a precursor to problems  
4 down the road. I would have thought that you needed to go  
5 much further than that and actually model, produce a  
6 frequency domain model of -- use that data to produce a  
7 frequency domain model and determine the damping factors and  
8 monitor the damping -- when the damping gets to near zero,  
9 then you've got a problem.

10           So you've got a long way to go. I mean, just  
11 looking at the frequency spectrum is, to my view, not very  
12 helpful.

13           MR. ROUSSEAU: If I can respond to that -- yes,  
14 it's a fair comment and it's clearly the frequency analysis  
15 that is not the only bit of analysis that should be done.  
16 But we think that it's part of a complete, one portion of a  
17 complete set of analyses that should be done that would give  
18 you an indication of the health of the system.

19           But an analysis that has a strong correlation  
20 with -- that could be a strongly correlated precursor of  
21 system problems.

22           MR. CAULEY: Gary? Gary Bullock?

23           MR. BULLOCK: I almost hesitate to do this but  
24 Gerry, can you put up that other point that I left you in my  
25 folder?

26

1                   And Chris, I apologize because I didn't have the  
2 opportunity do discuss with you earlier. My VP had given me  
3 that report as he got copy of it and the recommendations of  
4 the work that you all had done.

5                   And we need to be about looking at ideas like  
6 this in terms of getting indicators that can give us some  
7 heads up.

8                   What Gerry's about to put up, I got curious with  
9 respect to the approach that Dr. Wells and Chris had taken  
10 and emulated the same kind of analysis using data that was  
11 in TVA's archives so I took liberty last evening in fact to  
12 take a look at the frequency spectrum for the 14th and I  
13 came up with slightly different peaks there but they're in  
14 the vicinity of what you had accomplished and I had a  
15 different set of data that had more continuity to it than  
16 what you had available by using the scanned in data and  
17 digitized approach.

18                   (Slide.)

19                   Gerry, I need your assistance and go back to the  
20 chart that is on the tab back up before that.

21                   (Slide.)

22                   This is the 14th. But I got interested in, well,  
23 how does it compare with other days? I took four other  
24 samples and what you see here is a collection -- it's going  
25 to be busy but what you see is August 13th as well as 14th,

26

1 as well as September 1st and September 13th and 14th.

2 And I found that there was one day, the little  
3 blue curve, happened to be very passive. But the other days  
4 were even more active than the 14th.

5 And I did see a pattern and I think it's  
6 significant. That's the reason why I bring it out here.

7 You'll note there that the period is very close  
8 to the first peak there -- is about 120 minutes. That's two  
9 hours.

10 The second one there is a period that comes to  
11 approximately one hour -- I mean, it's 57.8 minutes or  
12 something like that.

13 The third one is 30 minutes. And I'll get to a  
14 point here -- you'll see a 15 minute and a 10 minute period  
15 there and my experience after looking and being sensitized  
16 to looking at frequency excursion on the system as we were  
17 trying to do some of the earlier fact finding team work, was  
18 trying to get a calibration point, and what I was seeing,  
19 and I think other operators have seen this too, that around  
20 the top of the hour and the bottom of the hour, frequencies  
21 are taking an excursion.

22 And I think what you're seeing there is a fault  
23 signal of not an oscillation that's fundamental on the  
24 system, but an operator controlled or lack of operator  
25 controlled -- signal. As we're trying to meet all of these

26

1 very large schedules and moving the schedules around, and  
2 our, the players in this environment now also have some  
3 inexperience in doing that and we've got a little growing  
4 and a little maturing and a little better control issues to  
5 take place.

6 And that's what I gathered out of that.

7 But I thought the initiative to go look at things  
8 like that was very important so I commend you and Dr. Wells  
9 for starting and leading me off in looking at some of this.

10 It probably needs more evaluation like another 50  
11 days worth of studies on this side of things, but it's a  
12 good approach.

13 That's the important thing that I wanted to bring  
14 out. Thank you.

15 MS. SILVERSTEIN: So Gary, what you're saying is,  
16 if your interpretation is correct, this represents a better  
17 management opportunity in terms of how scheduling and unit  
18 ramping is occurring, correct?

19 MR. BULLOCK: Yes.

20 MS. SILVERSTEIN: Thank you.

21 MR. CAULEY: Anything else from the audience?  
22 Carson? Carson Taylor?

23 MR. TAYLOR: I'd like to make a couple -- two  
24 comments. Alison asked about DBR, DFR and I thought she  
25 said AVR.

26

1           DFR I think is fairly common to have, almost  
2 universal to have, some kind of time synchronization. But  
3 that brings up the question, what about power plant  
4 equipment and AVRs should also have time synchronization so  
5 you know if an overexcitation limiter operation occurs and  
6 so on. And I think that's largely missing.

7           The second comment I wanted to make was, maybe we  
8 should try to consider the effective reliability on when you  
9 have say a 500 kV grid, the impact of operating 115 kV lines  
10 radially instead of in parallel with the high voltage and  
11 that might be interesting to look at.

12           MR. CAULEY: Okay. Seeing no other hands what I'm  
13 going to do is turn it back over to our distinguished  
14 electricity system working group co-chairs for any closing  
15 comments and hopefully congratulating our panelists for fine  
16 presentations.

17           MR. MEYER: I think it has been a very productive  
18 discussion and so I thank the panelists on both the current  
19 panel and the previous panelists for their contributions.

20           Collectively there is a lot of effort that's gone  
21 in to producing discussion that we've heard and I think it's  
22 been very useful.

23           Thank you.

24           MS. SILVERSTEIN: I've learned a great deal. I  
25 thank all of you for the trouble you've gone through to  
26

1 think through and share with us your recommendations. I am  
2 quite excited and daunted by the challenge of taking all the  
3 good ideas that you've given us and putting them into a set  
4 of recommendations that will achieve all of our mutual goals  
5 which are that we have fewer such blackouts in the future  
6 and run a more reliable system for the people whom we serve.

7 So thank you very much for your contributions.

8 MR. RUSNOR: I want to echo the comments from  
9 David and Alison. I found them very useful and interesting  
10 and again I add my congratulations to everyone who  
11 participated including those from the audience.

12 This morning first thing I mentioned that we will  
13 have sessions, similar but hopefully not exactly the same as  
14 this in Toronto on January 9. I mentioned that what I would  
15 like to do with that is to make it complimentary to today's  
16 session rather than duplicate some of the areas.

17 So how are we going to do that? I'd like your  
18 suggestions of areas where you want to drill down deeper. I  
19 think it's probably -- maybe I won't speak for my  
20 colleagues, but to include so many of the items that have  
21 been discussed here today in the recommendations of the  
22 final report is probably not practical.

23 So how do we encompass the principles and the  
24 ideas that we have heard here, together with some policy  
25 issues, into a concrete and useful set of recommendations?

26

1           So if we're offering you another day to come  
2 together with us and to drill deeper in some areas and  
3 perhaps even go beyond what the topics are -- have been  
4 discussed today -- to make it more useful in developing  
5 recommendations.

6           Do we want to address from your perspective  
7 solutions that could be implemented in six months? In a  
8 year? In two years? Do we want to identify those and be  
9 more specific in them?

10           What I'm asking for is what are the actionable  
11 items coming out of this session?

12           We plan to have break out sessions of these five  
13 topics and potentially another topic or two depending on  
14 your sense of it and I'd like to see your comments and  
15 recommendations and I hope we have your participation on  
16 January 9 so we're still open to suggestions on what would  
17 be most useful to you because the ultimate end result of the  
18 study is going to impact on all of you and your companies  
19 and your operations.

20           So thank you and I really do hope that you will  
21 take some time and address your comment to either the DOE  
22 website or the NERC website which you are hopefully aware  
23 of.

24           Thank you.

25           MR. CAULEY: Okay, thank you all for being here.

26

1           And that concludes the session today, thank you.

2                           (Whereupon the proceeding adjourned at 5:00 p.m.)

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24